

## webMethods EntireX

Administration

Version 10.7

October 2020

**WEBMETHODS** 

This document applies to webMethods EntireX Version 10.7 and all subsequent releases.

Specifications contained herein are subject to change and these changes will be reported in subsequent release notes or new editions.

Copyright © 1997-2020 Software AG, Darmstadt, Germany and/or Software AG USA, Inc., Reston, VA, USA, and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors.

The name Software AG and all Software AG product names are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Software AG and/or Software AG USA, Inc. and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates and/or their licensors. Other company and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Detailed information on trademarks and patents owned by Software AG and/or its subsidiaries is located at http://softwareag.com/licenses.

Use of this software is subject to adherence to Software AG's licensing conditions and terms. These terms are part of the product documentation, located at http://softwareag.com/licenses/ and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed product(s).

This software may include portions of third-party products. For third-party copyright notices, license terms, additional rights or restrictions, please refer to "License Texts, Copyright Notices and Disclaimers of Third-Party Products". For certain specific third-party license restrictions, please refer to section E of the Legal Notices available under "License Terms and Conditions for Use of Software AG Products / Copyright and Trademark Notices of Software AG Products". These documents are part of the product documentation, located at http://softwareag.com/licenses and/or in the root installation directory of the licensed product(s).

Use, reproduction, transfer, publication or disclosure is prohibited except as specifically provided for in your License Agreement with Software AG.

#### Document ID: EXX-ADMIN-107-20220422GENERAL

## **Table of Contents**

| 1 About this Documentation                               | 1  |
|--|----|
| Document Conventions                                     | 2  |
| Online Information and Support                           | 2  |
| Data Protection  | 3  |
| 2 Environment Variables in EntireX                       | 5  |
| Table of Environment Variables                           | 6  |
| Using Environment Variables under z/OS                   | 11 |
| Using Environment Variables under UNIX                   | 11 |
| Using Environment Variables under Windows                | 11 |
| Using Environment Variables under BS2000 (Batch, Dialog) | 12 |
| Using Environment Variables under z/VSE                  | 12 |
| 3 Directories as Used in EntireX                         | 13 |
| Application Data Directory                               | 14 |
| Broker Directory   | 14 |
| Broker User Exit Directory                               | 15 |
| Local Application Data Directory                         | 15 |
| Trace Directory  | 15 |
| User's Home Directory                                    | 16 |
| Working Directory  | 16 |
| EntireX Directory etc                                    | 16 |
| 4 Broker Resource Allocation                             | 17 |
| General Considerations                                   | 18 |
| Specifying Global Resources                              | 19 |
| Restricting the Resources of Particular Services         | 19 |
| Specifying Attributes for Privileged Services            | 21 |
| Maximum Units of Work                                    | 22 |
| Calculating Resources Automatically                      | 22 |
| Dynamic Memory Management                                | 24 |
| Dynamic Worker Management                                | 25 |
| Storage Report   | 27 |
| Maximum TCP/IP Connections per Communicator              | 29 |
| 5 Broker Attributes                                      | 33 |
| Name and Location of Attribute File                      | 35 |
| Attribute Syntax   | 35 |
| Broker-specific Attributes                               | 37 |
| Service-specific Attributes                              | 58 |
| Codepage-specific Attributes                             | 70 |
| Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work-specific Attributes           | 73 |
| Security-specific Attributes                             | 76 |
| TCP/IP-specific Attributes                               | 83 |
| c-tree-specific Attributes                               | 86 |
| SSL/TLS-specific Attributes                              | 88 |
| DIV-specific Attributes                                  | 93 |

| Adabas-specific Attributes                                | 95  |
|---|-----|
| Application Monitoring-specific Attributes                | 97  |
| Authorization Rule-specific Attributes                    | 98  |
| Variable Definition File                                  | 99  |
| 6 Concepts of Persistent Messaging                        | 101 |
| Client Server Model: Persistent Messaging                 | 102 |
| Definitions of Persistent Messaging Terms                 | 104 |
| Availability of Persistent Store                          | 106 |
| Migrating the Persistent Store                            | 107 |
| Persistent Store Report                                   | 111 |
| 7 Using Persistence and Units of Work                     | 115 |
| Implementation Issues                                     | 116 |
| Using Units of Work                                       | 121 |
| Using Persistence   | 125 |
| Using Persistent Status                                   | 131 |
| Recovery Processing                                       | 132 |
| 8 Broker UOW Status Transition                            | 135 |
| Initial UOW Status: NULL   Received                       | 136 |
| Initial UOW Status: Accepted   Delivered   Postponed      | 137 |
| Initial UOW Status: Processed   Timedout                  | 138 |
| Initial UOW Status: Cancelled   Discarded   Backedout     | 139 |
| Legend for UOW Status Transition Table                    | 140 |
| Table of Column Abbreviations                             | 140 |
| 9 Accounting in EntireX Broker                            | 141 |
| EntireX Accounting Data Fields                            | 142 |
| Using Accounting under UNIX and Windows                   | 146 |
| Using Accounting under z/OS                               | 146 |
| Example Uses of Accounting Data                           | 148 |
| 10 Monitoring EntireX Applications and Components         | 151 |
| Application Monitoring                                    | 152 |
| Monitoring EntireX with Command Central                   | 153 |
| Monitoring from the Command-line                          | 154 |
| webMethods EntireX Adapter for Integration Server         | 155 |
| Watching the Default Broker View in Designer/Eclipse      | 155 |
| 11 SSL/TLS, HTTP(S), and Certificates with EntireX        | 157 |
| Introduction  | 159 |
| Random Number Generator                                   | 162 |
| SSL/TLS Sample Certificates Delivered with EntireX        | 162 |
| SSL/TLS Parameters for Broker as SSL Server (One-way SSL) | 164 |
| SSL/TLS Parameters for SSL Clients                        | 165 |
| Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components                     | 166 |
| SSL/TLS Certificate Creation and Handling                 | 167 |
| Managing One-way and Two-way SSL                          | 172 |
| 12 Authorization Rules                                    | 173 |
| Introduction  | 174 |

| Rules Stored in Broker Attribute File   | 174                    |
|---|------------------------|
| Rules Stored in LDAP Repository   | 175                    |
| 13 Data Compression in EntireX Broker   | 183                    |
| Introduction  | 184                    |
| zlib  | 184                    |
| Implementation  | 185                    |
| Sequencing Summary  | 186                    |
| Sample Programs   | 186                    |
| 14 Timeout Considerations for EntireX Broker  | 189                    |
| Timeout Units   | 190                    |
| Timeout Settings  | 190                    |
| Relationship between Timeout Values   | 192                    |
| Timeout-related Error Messages  | 195                    |
| 15 EXXMSG - Command-line Tool for Displaying Error Messages                         | 197                    |
| Running the EXXMSG Command-line Utility   | 198                    |
| 16 Introduction to EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using Command                |                        |
| Central   | 199                    |
| Scope   | 200                    |
| Monitoring EntireX Broker KPIs  | 201                    |
| Supported Configuration Types   | 202                    |
| 17 EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central GUI                | 203                    |
| Logging in to Command Central   | 204                    |
| Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                     | 205                    |
| Viewing the Runtime Status  | 207                    |
| Configuring an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                  | 208                    |
| Configuring the Monitoring KPIs   | . 209                  |
| Inspecting the Log Files  | 210                    |
| Displaying the Statistics   | 211                    |
| Displaying Services and Servers   | 213                    |
| Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                     |                        |
| Security Considerations   | 216                    |
| 18 EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central Command            | 10                     |
| Line  | . 219                  |
| Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                     | 220                    |
| Displaying the EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                  | 221                    |
| Viewing the Runtime Status  | 222                    |
| Configuring the EntireX Mainframe Broker  | 222                    |
| Inspecting the Log Files  | 225                    |
| Displaying the Statistics   | 226                    |
| Monitoring Services   | 220                    |
| Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection                                     | 229                    |
| 19 Introduction to Administering Entire X RPC Servers using Command Central // INIV | 200                    |
| and Windows)  | 222                    |
| Scone   | 200<br>234             |
| Monitoring EntireX RPC Server KPIs  | 20 <del>1</del><br>225 |
|   | 200                    |

| Supported | Configuration | Types | 2 | 235 |
|-----------|---------------|-------|---|-----|
| Supported | configuration | Types |   | -00 |

# About this Documentation

| Document Conventions           | . 2 |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Online Information and Support | . 2 |
| Data Protection                | . 3 |

## **Document Conventions**

| Convention     | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Bold           | Identifies elements on a screen.  |
| Monospace font | Identifies service names and locations in the format <i>folder.subfolder.service</i> , APIs, Java classes, methods, properties.                                 |
| Italic         | Identifies:<br>Variables for which you must supply values specific to your own situation or<br>environment.<br>New terms the first time they occur in the text. |
|                | References to other documentation sources.  |
| Monospace font | Identifies:<br>Text you must type in.<br>Messages displayed by the system.<br>Program code.   |
| { }            | Indicates a set of choices from which you must choose one. Type only the information inside the curly braces. Do not type the { } symbols.                      |
| 1              | Separates two mutually exclusive choices in a syntax line. Type one of these choices.<br>Do not type the   symbol.  |
| []             | Indicates one or more options. Type only the information inside the square brackets. Do not type the [] symbols.  |
|                | Indicates that you can type multiple options of the same type. Type only the information. Do not type the ellipsis ().  |

## **Online Information and Support**

#### **Product Documentation**

You can find the product documentation on our documentation website at https://documentation.softwareag.com.

In addition, you can also access the cloud product documentation via https://www.softwareag.cloud. Navigate to the desired product and then, depending on your solution, go to "Developer Center", "User Center" or "Documentation".

#### **Product Training**

You can find helpful product training material on our Learning Portal at https://knowledge.softwareag.com.

#### **Tech Community**

You can collaborate with Software AG experts on our Tech Community website at https://techcommunity.softwareag.com. From here you can, for example:

- Browse through our vast knowledge base.
- Ask questions and find answers in our discussion forums.
- Get the latest Software AG news and announcements.
- Explore our communities.
- Go to our public GitHub and Docker repositories at https://github.com/softwareag and https://hub.docker.com/publishers/softwareag and discover additional Software AG resources.

#### **Product Support**

Support for Software AG products is provided to licensed customers via our Empower Portal at https://empower.softwareag.com. Many services on this portal require that you have an account. If you do not yet have one, you can request it at https://empower.softwareag.com/register. Once you have an account, you can, for example:

- Download products, updates and fixes.
- Search the Knowledge Center for technical information and tips.
- Subscribe to early warnings and critical alerts.
- Open and update support incidents.
- Add product feature requests.

## **Data Protection**

Software AG products provide functionality with respect to processing of personal data according to the EU General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR). Where applicable, appropriate steps are documented in the respective administration documentation.

# 2 Environment Variables in EntireX

| • 1        | able of Environment Variables                            | 6  |
|------------|--|----|
| <b>–</b> ( | Jsing Environment Variables under z/OS                   | 11 |
| = (        | Ising Environment Variables under UNIX                   | 11 |
| = (        | Jsing Environment Variables under Windows                | 11 |
| = L        | Jsing Environment Variables under BS2000 (Batch, Dialog) | 12 |
| • (        | Jsing Environment Variables under z/VSE                  | 12 |

This chapter gives an overview of environment variables in EntireX and how they are used.

## **Table of Environment Variables**

The table below provides an overview of environment variables used on the various platforms supported by EntireX.

|                      | Platform |         |      |       |             |   |  |
|----------------------|----------|---------|------|-------|-------------|---|--|
| Environment Variable | z/oS     | Windows | UNIX | z/VSE | Opt/<br>Req | Description   | More Information   |
| EXXDIR               |          |         | x    |       | R           | Top level directory for EntireX.  |  |
| EXXVERS              |          |         | x    |       | R           | Version level directory of the<br>EntireX. Deprecated. Kept for<br>reasons of compatibility with earlier<br>versions.   |  |
| PATH                 |          |         | x    |       | R           | System variable. Additional<br>program directories required by<br>EntireX are added to this variable<br>by the EntireX environment script.  | See Shell Environment Settings.  |
| LD_LIBRARY_PATH      |          |         | x    |       | R           | System variable. Additional shared<br>library directories required by<br>EntireX are added to this variable<br>by the EntireX environment script.                                       | See Shell Environment Settings.  |
| LIBPATH              |          |         | x    |       | R           | Same as LD_LIBRARY_PATH on AIX.   | See Shell Environment Settings.  |
| CLASSPATH            |          | x       | x    |       | R           | System variable. Additional JAR file<br>path entries required by EntireX are<br>added to this variable by the<br>EntireX environment script (UNIX)<br>or during installation (Windows). |  |
| ETB_ATTR             |          | x       | x    |       | 0           | Value of Broker attribute file. Set<br>automatically by the Broker startup<br>shell script.   | See Broker Attributes.   |
| ETB_LOG              |          | x       | x    |       | 0           | Accounting file.  | See Accounting in EntireX Broker.  |
| ETB_NONACT<br>NONACT | x        | x       | x    | x     | 0           | Limits the TCP/IP connection<br>lifetime.   | Stub-to-broker connection non-activity<br>time in seconds. If not 0, connections with<br>a non-activity time greater than<br>ETB_NONACT will be closed. See <i>Limiting</i><br><i>the TCP/IP Connection Lifetime</i> under<br>z/OS   UNIX   Windows   z/VSE in the<br>platform-specific <i>Administering Broker</i><br><i>Stubs</i> documentation. |

|                        | F    | Platform |     |       |             |  |   |
|------------------------|------|----------|-----|-------|-------------|--|---|
| Environment Variable   | z/oS | Windows  | NIX | z/VSE | Opt/<br>Req | Description  | More Information  |
| ETB_POOLSIZE           |      | x        | x   |       | 0           | Values: 0 (default) for an unlimited<br>number, or greater than 0 to limit<br>the number of active TCP/IP<br>connections. Takes effect only if<br>ETB_SOCKETPOOL is set to ON<br>(default).  | See <i>Configuring the Socket Pool</i> under<br>UNIX   Windows in the platform-specific<br><i>Administering Broker Stubs</i> documentation.                       |
| ETB_POOLTIMEOUT        |      | x        | x   |       | 0           | Values: 300 (default) to set the<br>number of seconds to wait for a free<br>TCP/IP connection if the maximum<br>number of active connections has<br>been reached. Takes effect only if<br>ETB_SOCKETPOOL is set to ON<br>(default).  | See <i>Configuring the Socket Pool</i> under<br>UNIX   Windows in the platform-specific<br><i>Administering Broker Stubs</i> documentation.                       |
| ETB_SOCKETPOOL         | x    | x        | x   |       | 0           | <ul><li>TCP/IP:</li><li>ON Default. Establish an affinity between threads and TCP/IP connections in a DVIPA environment.</li><li>OFF Do not establish an affinity.</li></ul>   | See Support of Clustering in a High<br>Availability Scenario under z/OS   UNIX  <br>Windows in the platform-specific<br>Administering Broker Stubs documentation. |
|                        |      |          |     |       |             | SSL/TLS:<br>OFF Socket pooling is ignored for<br>SSL transport. The behavior<br>is like<br>ETB_SOCKETPOOL=OFF. This<br>was introduced in EntireX<br>version 10.7 to make sure<br>each SSL participant (thread)<br>presents a valid certificate for<br>authentication using SSL<br>Client Certificates. | See Using SSL Certificates for<br>Authentication in the EntireX Security<br>documentation for z/OS.   |
| ETB_STUBLOG<br>STUBLOG | x    | x        | x   | x     | 0           | Trace level for the EntireX Broker<br>API.   | See <i>Tracing for Broker Stubs</i> in the platform-specific Administration documentation.  |
| ETB_STUBLOGPATH        |      | x        | x   |       | 0           | Under UNIX and Windows, the directory where the log file is created if ETB_STUBLOG is used.  |   |
| ETB_TIMEOUT<br>TIMEOUT | x    | x        | x   | x     | 0           | Stub transport timeout.  | See Setting the Timeout for the Transport<br>Method under z/OS   UNIX   Windows   |

|                            | Platform |         |     |       |             |   |   |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|-----|-------|-------------|---|---|
| Environment Variable       | z/0S     | Windows | NIX | z/VSE | Opt/<br>Req | Description   | More Information  |
|                            |          |         |     |       |             |   | BS2000   z/VSE in the platform-specific<br>Administration documentation.  |
| ERX_TRACELEVEL             |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Sets the trace level for EntireX RPC<br>Runtime.  | Tracing for various EntireX components<br>such as DCOM Wrapper, .NET Wrapper<br>and C Wrapper. See <i>Tracing webMethods</i><br><i>EntireX</i> under UNIX   Windows  <br>BS2000   z/VSE in the platform-specific<br>Administration documentation.   |
| ETB_TRANSPORT<br>TRANSPORT | x        | x       | x   | x     | 0           | Sets the default transport method<br>for Broker stubs.  | See <i>Transport Methods for Broker Stubs</i><br>under z/OS   UNIX   Windows  <br>BS2000   z/VSE in the platform-specific<br>Administration documentation.  |
| ADALNK                     |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | The Adabas module that is needed<br>by the Broker kernel to access the<br>Adabas persistent store.  | See <i>Managing the Broker Persistent Store</i> in the platform-specific Administration documentation.  |
| ETBLNK                     |          |         | x   |       | R           | Identifies the absolute path to the<br>broker stubs library if EntireX<br>Broker has been installed.  | See Broker Stubs.   |
| ERX_TRACEFILE              |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Sets the name of the trace file for<br>EntireX RPC Runtime.   | Tracing for various EntireX components<br>such as DCOM Wrapper, .NET Wrapper<br>and C Wrapper. See <i>Tracing webMethods</i><br><i>EntireX</i> under UNIX   Windows  <br>BS2000   z/VSE in the platform-specific<br>Administration documentation.   |
| ERX_ETBAPIVERS             |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Determines the Broker API version<br>to use.  | EntireX components such as DCOM<br>Wrapper, .NET Wrapper and C Wrapper<br>and the EntireX Broker are able to detect<br>automatically the best API version to use<br>(if no environment variable is defined or<br>the value 0 is assigned). However, for<br>backward compatibility to EntireX<br>Broker, it might be necessary to set a<br>preferred API Version for the Broker. |
| ERX_CODEPAGE               |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Override or set a code page<br>identifier used for ICU conversion<br>for RPC clients generated with the<br>C Wrapper, DCOM Wrapper and<br>.NET Wrapper. | For more information see <i>Using</i><br><i>Internationalization</i> with the C Wrapper  <br>DCOM Wrapper   .NET Wrapper.   |

|                             | Platform |         |     |       |             |   |   |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------|-----|-------|-------------|---|---|
| Environment Variable        | z/oS     | Windows | NIX | z/VSE | Opt/<br>Req | Description   | More Information  |
| MONITOR_BROKER_<br>OUTFILE  |          |         | x   |       | 0           | Specifies an alternative output file<br>for EntireX command-line<br>monitoring script<br>monitor_broker_to_csv_file<br>.bat.  | The default output is written to<br><drive>:\Users\user_id\documents\<br/>SoftwareAG\EntireX\out_monitor_broker<br/>.csv. See Monitoring Broker under EntireX<br/>Monitoring Scripts.</drive> |
| MONITOR_CLIENT_<br>OUTFILE  |          |         | x   |       | 0           | Specifies an alternative output file<br>for EntireX command-line<br>monitoring script<br>monitor_client_to_csv_file<br>.bat.  | The default output is written to<br><drive>:\Users\user_id\documents\<br/>SoftwareAG\EntireX\out_monitor_clients<br/>.csv. See Monitoring Clients.</drive>                                    |
| MONITOR_SERVICE_<br>OUTFILE |          |         | x   |       | 0           | Specifies an alternative output file<br>for EntireX command-line<br>monitoring script<br>monitor_service_to_csv_file<br>.bat.   | The default output is written to<br><drive>:\Users\user_id\documents\<br/>SoftwareAG\EntireX\out_monitor_service<br/>.csv. See Monitoring Services.</drive>                                   |
| MONITOR_VERIFY              |          |         | x   |       | 0           | If MONITOR_VERIFY=YES, an<br>EntireX monitoring script that<br>writes to a CSV file pauses on first<br>execution so you can confirm that<br>the correct parameters are being<br>used.<br>If MONITOR_VERIFY=N0, the<br>monitoring script writes to CSV file<br>without waiting for your<br>confirmation. |   |
| NA2_BKDBGS                  |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Security exit debug level. Used for<br>protecting the Broker kernel on<br>UNIX and Windows to leverage the<br>local security system.  |   |
| NA2_BKDBGF                  |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Security exit debug file. Used for<br>protecting the Broker kernel on<br>UNIX and Windows to leverage the<br>local security system.   | See Setting up EntireX Security for Broker<br>Kernel under UNIX   Windows in the<br>UNIX   Windows Installation<br>documentation.   |
| NA2_BKDIAG                  |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Security exit diagnostics. Use only<br>if requested by Software AG<br>Support.  |   |
| NA2_BKPRIV                  |          | x       | x   |       | 0           | Security exit setting.  | See Setting up EntireX Security for Broker<br>Kernel under UNIX   Windows in the<br>UNIX   Windows Installation<br>documentation.   |

|                      |      | Plat    | forr | n     |             |                                |                  |
|----------------------|------|---------|------|-------|-------------|--------------------------------|------------------|
| Environment Variable | z/oS | Windows | UNIX | z/VSE | Opt/<br>Req | Description                    | More Information |
| REGFILE              |      |         | x    |       | R           | RGS repository for Software AG |                  |

## Using Environment Variables under z/OS

Under CICS, Batch and IMS, use the SAGTOKEN Utility to set and delete environment variables. See *SAGTOKEN Utility* under *Administering Broker Stubs* in the z/OS Administration documentation.

In Com-plete, use the EXAENV environment store to set and delete environment variables. See *EX*-*AENV Environment Store* under *Administering Broker Stubs* in the z/OS Administration documentation.

## **Using Environment Variables under UNIX**

The following table shows how to use environment variables with the C, Bourne and Korn shells. For other shells, see your UNIX documentation.

## C Shell

| Action                      | Syntax                       | Example                        |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Set environment variable    | setenv <i>variable value</i> | setenv ERX_TRACELEVEL ADVANCED |
| Delete environment variable | unsetenv <i>variable</i>     | unsetenv ERX_TRACELEVEL        |

#### **Bourne and Korn Shells**

| Action                      | Syntax  | Example  |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Set environment variable    | <i>variable = value</i><br>export <i>variable</i> | ERX_TRACELEVEL=ADVANCED<br>export ERX_TRACELEVEL |
| Delete environment variable | unset <i>variable</i>                             | unset ERX_TRACELEVEL                             |

## **Using Environment Variables under Windows**

The following table shows how to use environment variables under Windows:

| Action                      | Syntax               | Examples  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---|
| Set environment variable    | SET variable = value | SET ERX_TRACELEVEL=ADVANCED<br>SET ETB_STUBLOG=NONE |
| Delete environment variable | SET variable =       | SET ERX_TRACELEVEL=                                 |

## Using Environment Variables under BS2000 (Batch, Dialog)

Environment variables are emulated with SDF variables or, failing that, with job variables.

Replace all underscores in the variable names by hyphens. For example, variable ETB\_STUBLOG is called ETB-STUBLOG under BS2000.

The following table shows how to use job variables under BS2000:

| Action                      | Syntax                   | Example                 |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Set environment variable    | /CATJV variable          | /CATJV ETB-STUBLOG      |
|                             | /SETJV variable,C'value' | /SETJV ETB-STUBLOG,C'1' |
| Delete environment variable | /ERAJV variable          | /ERAJV ETB-STUBLOG      |

## Using Environment Variables under z/VSE

| Action                      | Syntax                     | Examples              |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| Set environment variable    | //SETPARM variable = value | //SETPARM STUBLOG=2   |
| Delete environment variable | Remove SETPARM statement   | /* /SETPARM STUBLOG=2 |

# 

## Directories as Used in EntireX

| Application Data Directory       | 14 |
|----------------------------------|----|
| Broker Directory                 | 14 |
| Broker User Exit Directory       | 15 |
| Local Application Data Directory | 15 |
| Trace Directory                  | 15 |
| User's Home Directory            | 16 |
| Working Directory                | 16 |
| EntireX Directory etc            | 16 |

## **Application Data Directory**

#### Windows

Under Windows, the application data directory is the folder that serves as a common repository for application-specific data.

Example: C:\Documents and Settings\username\Application Data

## **Broker Directory**

#### UNIX

This directory is a subdirectory of the EntireX main directory /*<Install\_Dir*/*EntireX*/*con*-*fig*/*etb*/*<brokerid*>.

Example: /<Install\_Dir>/EntireX/config/etb/ETB001

#### Windows

This directory is a subfolder of the EntireX *config* directory *<drive>:\SoftwareAG\EntireX\con-fig\etb\<br/>brokerid>*.

Example: <drive>:\SoftwareAG\EntireX\config\etb\ETB001

## **Broker User Exit Directory**

## UNIX

This directory is a subdirectory of the EntireX main directory /<Install\_Dir>/EntireX/security\_exit.

#### Windows

This directory is a subfolder of the EntireX main directory, for example: *C*:\*SoftwareAG*\*EntireX*\*security\_exit*.

## **Local Application Data Directory**

## Windows

The local application data directory is a folder that serves as a common repository for (non-roaming) application-specific data.

Example: C:\Documents and Settings\username\Application Data

## **Trace Directory**

#### Windows

Traces are written into the .. \*My Documents* \*Software AG* \*EntireX* folder. The location of the folder *My Documents* can be specified by the user. By default it is a subdirectory of the user's *Profile* folder referenced by the %USERPROFILE% environment variable.

Example: C:\Documents And Settings\username\My Documents\Software AG\EntireX

## **User's Home Directory**

#### Windows

This folder is also known as the *My Documents* folder. The location of the folder *My Documents* can be specified by the user. By default it is a subdirectory of the *Profile* folder referenced by the %USERPROFILE% environment variable.

Example: C:\Documents And Settings\username\My Documents

## **Working Directory**

#### Windows

This is the directory your application is running in.

Example: *C*:\*Temp* 

## **EntireX Directory etc**

#### UNIX

This directory is a subdirectory of the EntireX main directory /<Install\_Dir>/EntireX/etc.

#### Windows

This directory is a subfolder of the EntireX main directory *<drive>:\SoftwareAG\EntireX\etc.* 

Example: C:\<drive>:\SoftwareAG\EntireX\etc

## 4 Broker Resource Allocation

| General Considerations                           | 18 |
|--|----|
| Specifying Global Resources                      | 19 |
| Restricting the Resources of Particular Services | 19 |
| Specifying Attributes for Privileged Services    | 21 |
| Maximum Units of Work                            | 22 |
| Calculating Resources Automatically              | 22 |
| Dynamic Memory Management                        | 24 |
| Dynamic Worker Management                        | 25 |
| Storage Report                                   | 27 |
| Maximum TCP/IP Connections per Communicator      | 29 |

The EntireX Broker is a multithreaded application and communicates among multiple tasks in memory pools. If you do not need to restrict the memory expansion of EntireX Broker, we strongly recommend you enable the dynamic memory management in order to handle changing workload appropriately. See *Dynamic Memory Management* below. If dynamic memory management is disabled, non-expandable memory is allocated during startup to store all internal control blocks and the contents of messages.

## **General Considerations**

Resource considerations apply to both the global and service-specific levels:

- Dynamic assignment of global resources to services that need them prevents the return of a "Resource Shortage" code to an application when resources are available globally. It also enables the EntireX Broker to run with fewer total resources, although it does not guarantee the availability of a specific set of resources for a particular service.
- Flow control ensures that individual services do not influence the behavior of other services by accident, error, or simply overload. This means that you can restrict the resource consumption of particular services in order to shield the other services.

In order to satisfy both global and service-specific requirements, the EntireX Broker allows you to allocate resources for each individual service or define global resources which are then allocated dynamically to any service that needs them.

The resources in question are the number of conversations, number of servers, plus units of work and the message storage, separated in a long buffer of 4096 bytes and short buffer of 256 bytes. These resources are typically the bottleneck in a system, especially when you consider that nonconversational communication is treated as the special case of "conversations with a single message only" within the EntireX Broker.

Global resources are defined by the parameters in the Broker section of the attribute file. The number of conversations allocated to each service is defined in the service-specific section of the attribute file. Because the conversations are shared by all servers that provide the service, a larger number of conversations should be allocated to services that are provided by more than one server. The number of conversations required is also affected by the number of clients accessing the service in parallel.

## **Specifying Global Resources**

You can specify a set of global resources with no restrictions on which service allocates the resources:

- Specify the global attributes with the desired values.
- Do not specify any additional restrictions. That is, do not provide values for the following Brokerspecific attributes:

```
LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT
SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT
CONV-DEFAULT
SERVER-DEFAULT
```

Also, do not provide values for the following server-specific attributes:

```
LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT
SERVER-LIMIT
SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT
CONV-LIMIT
```

#### Example

The following example defines global resources. If no additional definitions are specified, resources are allocated and assigned to any server that needs them.

```
NUM - CONVERSATION=1000
NUM - LONG - BUFFER=200
NUM - SHORT - BUFFER=2000
NUM - SERVER=100
```

## **Restricting the Resources of Particular Services**

You can restrict resource allocation for particular services in advance:

- Use CONV-LIMIT to limit the resource consumption for a specific service.
- Use CONV-DEFAULT to provide a default limit for services for which CONV-LIMIT is not defined.

#### Example

In the following example, attributes are used to restrict resource allocation:

```
DEFAULTS=BROKER
NUM-CONVERSATION=1000
CONV-DEFAULT=200
DEFAULTS=SERVICE
CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, CONV-LIMIT=100
CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, CONV-LIMIT=UNLIM
CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C
```

- Memory for a total of 1000 conversations is allocated (NUM-CONVERSATION=1000).
- Service A (CLASS A, SERVER A, SERVICE A) is limited to 100 conversation control blocks used simultaneously (CONV-LIMIT=100). The application that wants to start more conversations than specified by the limit policy will receive a "Resource shortage" return code. This return code should result in a retry of the desired operation a little later, when the resource situation may have changed.
- Service B (CLASS B, SERVER B, SERVICE B) is allowed to try to allocate as many resources as necessary, provided the resources are available and not occupied by other services. The number of conversations that may be used by this service is unlimited (CONV-LIMIT=UNLIM).
- Service C (CLASS C,SERVER C,SERVICE C) has no explicit value for the CONV-LIMIT attribute. The number of conversation control blocks that it is allowed to use is therefore limited to the default value which is defined by the CONV-DEFAULT Broker attribute.

The same scheme applies to the allocation of message buffers and servers:

In the following example, long message buffers are allocated using the keywords NUM-LONG-BUFFER, LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT and LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT:

DEFAULTS=BROKER NUM-LONG-BUFFER=2000 LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT=250 DEFAULTS=SERVICE CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT=100 CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT=UNLIM CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C

In the following example, short message buffers are allocated using the keywords NUM-SHORT-BUFFER, SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT and SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT:

```
DEFAULTS=BROKER
NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=2000
SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT=250
DEFAULTS=SERVICE
CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT=100
CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT=UNLIM
CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C
```

In the following example, servers are allocated using the keywords NUM-SERVER, SERVER-DEFAULT and SERVER-LIMIT:

DEFAULTS=BROKER NUM-SERVER=2000 SERVER-DEFAULT=250 DEFAULTS=SERVICE CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, SERVER-LIMIT=100 CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, SERVER-LIMIT=UNLIM CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C

## **Specifying Attributes for Privileged Services**

If privileged services (services with access to unlimited resources) exist, specify UNLIMITED for the attributes CONV-LIMIT, SERVER-LIMIT, LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT and SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT in the service-specific section of the attribute file.

For example:

DEFAULTS=SERVICE CONV-LIMIT=UNLIM LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT=UNLIM SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT=UNLIM SERVER-LIMIT=UNLIM

To ensure a resource reservoir for peak load of privileged services, define more resources than would normally be expected by specifying larger numbers for the Broker attributes that control global resources:

NUM-SERVER NUM-CONVERSATION CONV-DEFAULT LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT SERVER-DEFAULT

## **Maximum Units of Work**

The maximum number of units of work (UOWs) that can be active concurrently is specified in the Broker attribute file. The MAX-UOWS attribute can be specified for the Broker globally as well as for individual services. It cannot be calculated automatically. If a service is intended to process UOWs, a MAX-UOWS value must be specified.

If message processing only is to be done, specify MAX-UOWS=0 (zero). The Broker (or the service) will not accept units of work, that is, it will process only messages that are not part of a UOW. Zero is used as the default value for MAX-UOWS in order to prevent the sending of UOWs to services that are not intended to process them.

## **Calculating Resources Automatically**

To ensure that each service runs without impacting other services, allow the EntireX Broker to calculate resource requirements automatically:

- Ensure that the attributes that define the default total for the Broker and the limit for each service are not set to UNLIM.
- Specify AUTO for the Broker attribute that defines the total number of the resource.
- Specify a suitable value for the Broker attribute that defines the default number of the resource.

The total number required will be calculated from the number defined for each service. The resources that can be calculated this way are Number of Conversations, Number of Servers, Long Message Buffers and Short Message Buffers.

Avoid altering the service-specific definitions at runtime. Doing so could corrupt the conversation consistency. Applications might receive a message such as "NUM-CONVERSATIONS reached" although the addressed service does not serve as many conversations as defined. The same applies to the attributes that define the long and short buffer resources.

Automatic resource calculation has the additional advantage of limiting the amount of memory used to run the EntireX Broker. Over time, you should be able to determine which services need more resources by noting the occurrence of the return code "resource shortage, please retry". You can then increase the resources for these services. To avoid disruption to the user, you could instead allocate a relatively large set of resources initially and then decrease the values using information gained from the Administration Monitor application.

#### Number of Conversations

To calculate the total number of conversations automatically, ensure that the CONV-DEFAULT Broker attribute and the CONV-LIMIT service-specific attribute are not set to UNLIM anywhere in the attribute

file. Specify NUM-CONVERSATION=AUTO and an appropriate value for the CONV-DEFAULT Broker attribute. The total number of conversations will be calculated using the value specified for each service.

For example:

```
DEFAULTS=BROKER
NUM-CONVERSATION=AUTO
CONV-DEFAULT=200
DEFAULTS=SERVICE
CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A
CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, CONV-LIMIT=100
CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C
```

- Service A and Service C both need 200 conversations (the default value). Service B needs 100 conversations (CONV-LIMIT=100).
- Because NUM-CONVERSATIONS is defined as AUTO, the broker calculates a total of 500 conversations (200 + 200 + 100).
- NUM-CONVERSATIONS=AUTO allows the number of conversations to be flexible without requiring additional specifications. It also ensures that the broker is started with enough resources to meet all the demands of the individual services.
- AUTO and UNLIM are mutually exclusive. If CONV-DEFAULT or a single CONV-LIMIT is defined as UNLIM, the EntireX Broker cannot determine the number of conversations to use in the calculation, and the EntireX Broker cannot be started.

#### Number of Servers

To calculate the number of servers automatically, ensure that the SERVER-DEFAULT Broker attribute and the SERVER-LIMIT service-specific attribute are not set to UNLIM anywhere in the attribute file. Specify NUM-SERVER=AUTO and an appropriate value for the SERVER-DEFAULT Broker attribute. The total number of server buffers will be calculated using the value specified for each service.

For example:

```
DEFAULTS=BROKER
NUM-SERVER=AUTO
SERVER-DEFAULT=250
DEFAULTS=SERVICE
CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, SERVER-LIMIT=100
CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B
CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C
```

#### Long Message Buffers

To calculate the number of long message buffers automatically, ensure that the LONG-BUFFER-DE-FAULT Broker attribute and the LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT service-specific attribute are not set to UNLIM anywhere in the attribute file. Specify NUM-LONG-BUFFER=AUTO and an appropriate value for the LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT Broker attribute. The total number of long message buffers will be calculated using the value specified for each service.

For example:

DEFAULTS=BROKER NUM-LONG-BUFFER=AUTO LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT=250 DEFAULTS=SERVICE CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A, LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT=100 CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C

#### **Short Message Buffers**

To calculate the number of short message buffers automatically, ensure that the SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT Broker attribute and the SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT service-specific attribute are not set to UNLIM anywhere in the attribute file. Specify NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=AUT0 and an appropriate value for the SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT Broker attribute. The total number of short message buffers will be calculated using the value specified for each service.

For example:

```
DEFAULTS=BROKER
NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=AUTO
SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT=250
DEFAULTS=SERVICE
CLASS=A, SERVER=A, SERVICE=A
CLASS=B, SERVER=B, SERVICE=B, SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT=100
CLASS=C, SERVER=C, SERVICE=C
```

## **Dynamic Memory Management**

Dynamic memory management is a feature to handle changing Broker workload without any restart of the Broker task. It increases the availability of the Broker by using various memory pools for various Broker resources and by being able to use a variable number of pools for the resources.

If more memory is needed than currently available, another memory pool is allocated for the specific type of resource. If a particular memory pool is no longer used, it will be deallocated.

The following Broker attributes can be omitted if DYNAMIC-MEMORY-MANAGEMENT=YES has been defined:

- NUM-CLIENT NUM-LONG[-BUFFER]
- NUM-SHORT[-BUFFER]
   NUM-UOW|MAX-UOWS|MUOW
- NUM-CMDLOG-FILTER NUM-SERVER

NUM-COMBUF

- NUM-WQE
- NUM-CONV[ERSATION] NUM-SERVICE-EXTENSION

NUM-SERVICE

If you want statistics on allocation and deallocation operations in Broker, you can configure Broker to create a storage report with the attribute STORAGE-REPORT. See *Storage Report* below.

**Note:** To ensure a stable environment, some pools of Broker are not deallocated automatically. The first pools of type COMMUNICATION, CONVERSATION, CONNECTION, HEAP, PARTICIPANT, PARTICIPANT EXTENSION, SERVICE ATTRIBUTES, SERVICE, SERVICE EXTENSION, TIMEOUT QUEUE, TRANSLATION, WORK QUEUE are excluded from the automatic deallocation even when they have not been used for quite some time. Large pools cannot be reallocated under some circumstances if the level of fragmentation in the address space has been increased in the meantime.

## **Dynamic Worker Management**

Dynamic worker management is a feature to handle the fluctuating broker workload without restarting the Broker task. It adjusts the number of running worker tasks according to current workload. The initial portion of worker tasks started at Broker startup is still determined by NUM-WORKER.

If more workers are needed than currently available, another worker task is started. If a worker task is no longer needed, it will be stopped.

The following Broker attributes are used for the configuration if DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=YES has been defined:

- WORKER-MAX
- WORKER-MIN
- WORKER-NONACT
- WORKER-QUEUE-DEPTH
- WORKER-START-DELAY

The following two attributes are very performance-sensitive:

Attribute WORKER-QUEUE-DEPTH defines the number of unassigned user requests in the input queue before a new worker task is started. Attribute WORKER-START-DELAY defines the time between the last worker task startup and the next check for another possible worker task startup. It is needed to consider the time for activating a worker task.

Both attributes depend on the environment, in particular the underlying operating system and the hardware. The goal is to achieve high-performance user request processing without starting too many worker tasks.

A good starting point to achieve high performance is not to change the attributes and to observe the performance of the application programs after activating the dynamic worker management.

If broker attribute DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=YES is set, operator commands are available under z/OS to deactivate and subsequently reactivate dynamic worker management.

The following section illustrates the two different modes of dynamic worker management:

#### Scenario 1

```
DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=YES
NUM-WORKER = 5
WORKER-MIN = 1
WORKER-MAX = 32
```

Broker is started with 5 worker tasks and then dynamically varies the number of worker tasks within the range from WORKER-MIN=1 to WORKER-MAX=32 due to DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=YES.

#### Scenario 2

```
DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=NO
NUM-WORKER = 5
WORKER-MIN = 1
WORKER-MAX = 32
```

Broker is started with 5 worker tasks. The WORKER-MIN/MAX attributes are ignored due to DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=NO.

## Storage Report

You can create an optional report file that provides details about all activities to allocate or to deallocate memory pools. This section details how to create the report and provides a sample report.

- Creating a Storage Report
- Platform-specific Rules
- Sample Storage Report

See also Broker-specific attribute STORAGE-REPORT.

## **Creating a Storage Report**

Use Broker's global attribute STORAGE-REPORT with the value YES. If attribute value YES is supplied, all memory pool operations will be reported if the output mechanism is available. If the value NO is specified, no report will be created.

## **Platform-specific Rules**

#### z/OS

DDNAME ETBSREP assigns the report file. Format RECFM=FB, LRECL=121 is used.

## UNIX and Windows

Broker creates a file with the name *STORAGE.REPORT* in the current working directory. If the environment variable ETB\_STORAGE\_REPORT is supplied, the file name specified in the environment variable will be used. If Broker receives the command-line argument -r, the token following argument -r will be used as the file name.

#### BS2000

LINK-NAME ETBSREP assigns the report file. Format REC-FORM=V, REC-SIZE=O, FILE-TYPE ISAM is used by default.

## z/VSE

Logical unit SYS015 and logical file name *ETBSREP* are used. Format RECORD-FORMAT=FB, RECORD-LENGTH=121 is used.

## Sample Storage Report

The following is an excerpt from a sample STORAGE report.

EntireX 8.1.0.00 STORAGE Report 2009-06-26 12:28:58 Page 1 Identifier Address Size Total Date Time Action KERNEL POOL 0x25E48010 407184 bytes 407184 bytes 2009-06-26 12:... Allocated HEAP POOL 0x25EB4010 1050692 bytes 1457876 bytes 2009-06-26 12:... Allocated ...

| Header     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Identifier | Name of the memory pool.   |
| Address    | Start address of the memory pool.  |
| Size       | Size of the memory pool.   |
| Total      | Total size of all obtained memory pools.   |
| Date, Time | Date and time of the action.   |
| Action     | The action of Broker. The following actions are currently supported:<br>Allocated: memory pool is allocated.<br>Deallocated: memory pool is deallocated. |

## Maximum TCP/IP Connections per Communicator

This table shows the generated maximum number of TCP/IP connections per communicator. See also:

- Note for z/OS
- Note for UNIX
- Note for Linux

| Platform | Maximum Number of TCP/IP Connections per Communicator |
|----------|---|
| AIX      | 2,048   |
| BS2000   | 2,048   |
| Linux    | 65,534  |
| Solaris  | 65,356  |
| Windows  | 4,096   |
| z/OS     | 16,384  |

With the Broker-specific attribute POLL, these restrictions can be lifted under z/OS and UNIX. See POLL.

The number of communicators multiplied by the maximum number of connections cannot exceed the maximum number of file descriptors per process.

See also MAX-CONNECTIONS under TCP-OBJECT (Struct INFO\_TCP) under Broker CIS Data Structures in the ACI Programming documentation.

#### Note for z/OS

Under z/OS, the following message may appear in the broker log:

```
ETBD0286 Diagnostic Values:
accept: 124, EDC5124I Too many open files.errno2: 84607302 050B0146
```

The most common reason for this TCP/IP Communicator diagnostic message is the limitation of open files per user. The value of MAXFILEPROC in the BPXPRM00 parmlib member should be greater than the expected number of TCP/IP connections.

## Note for UNIX

Under UNIX, you can use the following command to display the maximum number of open files in the operating system shell.

ulimit -n

This value should be greater than the expected number of TCP/IP connections.

#### Note for Linux

Under Linux, setting the maximum open file limit depends on your working environment:

bash

systemd

#### bash

In the bash shell you can display or change the limits with the command ulimit -n. These limits are used when the Broker (etbnuc) is started from the command line or from a cron job.

The limits can be stored, for example, in the file /etc/security/limits.conf.

For all users:

```
* soft nofile 1024
* hard nofile 8192
```

For user entirex:

entirex soft nofile 8192 entirex hard nofile 100000

Broker uses the soft limit. When this limit is reached, no more connections are possible. If the hard limit is higher than the soft limit, you can increase the limit - without having to stop the broker - using the following command:

#> prlimit --pid <pid> --nofile = 4096:8192

The maximum limit in the broker for POLL=NO is 65534. POLL=YES is not subject to any limit and is dependent only on the soft limit of the system.
#### systemd

If the broker is controlled by a service that was started by systemd, the limits of systemd apply.

There are various ways of increasing the limits if you need more than 4096 connections:

- Set DefaultLimitNOFILE in the files /etc/systemd/system.conf or /etc/systemd/user.conf.
- Insert LimitNOFILE=<new-limit> in a service file /usr/lib/systemd/system/sag<n>exx<vers>. Example:

```
# Copyright (c) 2014-2020 Software AG, Darmstadt, Germany and/or Software AG
# USA Inc., Reston, VA, USA, and/or its subsidiaries and/or its affiliates
# and/or their licensors.
\# Use, reproduction, transfer, publication or disclosure is prohibited except
# as specifically provided for in your License Agreement with Software AG.
# do not modify this line
[Unit]
Description=sag7exx107
After=multi-user.target
[Service]
Type=forking
RemainAfterExit=yes
PrivateTmp=no
KillMode=none
TimeoutStartSec=330
TimeoutStopSec=330
LimitNOFILE=32000
User=rdsadmin
Group=rdstst
ExecStart=/bin/sh -c "/opt/testenv/exx/107/installed/EntireX/bin/sagexx107 start"
ExecStop=/bin/sh -c "/opt/testenv/exx/107/installed/EntireX/bin/sagexx107 stop"
PIDFile=/opt/testenv/exx/v107/installed/EntireX/bin/sagexx107.pid
[Instal]]
```

WantedBy=multi-user.target

#### You can check the current settings using the proc file system:

| #> cat /proc/ <etbnuc-pid>.</etbnuc-pid>                                  | /limits   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| Limit<br>Max cpu time<br>Max file size<br>Max data size<br>Max stack size | Soft Limit<br>unlimited<br>unlimited<br>8388608 | Hard Limit<br>unlimited<br>unlimited<br>unlimited<br>unlimited | Units<br>seconds<br>bytes<br>bytes<br>bytes |

| Max | core file size    | 0         | unlimited | bytes     |
|-----|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Max | resident set      | unlimited | unlimited | bytes     |
| Max | processes         | 15709     | 15709     | processes |
| Max | open files        | 32000     | 32000     | files     |
| Max | locked memory     | 65536     | 65536     | bytes     |
| Max | address space     | unlimited | unlimited | bytes     |
| Max | file locks        | unlimited | unlimited | locks     |
| Max | pending signals   | 15709     | 15709     | signals   |
| Max | msgqueue size     | 819200    | 819200    | bytes     |
| Max | nice priority     | 0         | 0         |           |
| Max | realtime priority | 0         | 0         |           |
| Max | realtime timeout  | unlimited | unlimited | US        |

# Broker Attributes

| Name and Location of Attribute File                                |  |
|--|--|
| Attribute Syntax   |  |
| Broker-specific Attributes   |  |
| <ul> <li>Service-specific Attributes</li> </ul>                    |  |
| Codepage-specific Attributes                                       |  |
| <ul> <li>Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work-specific Attributes</li> </ul> |  |
| Security-specific Attributes                                       |  |
| TCP/IP-specific Attributes   |  |
| <ul> <li>c-tree-specific Attributes</li> </ul>                     |  |
| <ul> <li>SSL/TLS-specific Attributes</li> </ul>                    |  |
| <ul> <li>DIV-specific Attributes</li> </ul>                        |  |
| Adabas-specific Attributes   |  |
| Application Monitoring-specific Attributes                         |  |
| Authorization Rule-specific Attributes                             |  |
| Variable Definition File   |  |
|  |  |

**Note:** This section lists all EntireX Broker parameters. Not all parameters are applicable to all supported operating systems.

The Broker attribute file contains a series of parameters (attributes) that control the availability and characteristics of clients and servers, as well as of the Broker itself. You can customize the Broker environment by modifying the attribute settings.

## Name and Location of Attribute File

The name and location of the broker attribute file is platform-dependent.

| Platform | File Name/Location  |
|----------|---|
| z/OS     | Member EXBATTR in the EntireX Broker source library.  |
| UNIX     | <pre>File etbfile in directory <instdir>/EntireX/config/etb/<brokername> (default) *</brokername></instdir></pre>                     |
| Windows  | <pre>File <brokername>.atr in directory <instdir>\EntireX\config\etb\<brokername>(default)*</brokername></instdir></brokername></pre> |
| BS2000   | File ETB-ATTR in library EXX103.JOBS.   |

\* When starting a broker manually, name and location of the broker attribute file can be overwritten with the environment variable ETB\_ATTR.

## **Attribute Syntax**

Each entry in the attribute file has the format:

#### ATTRIBUTE-NAME=value

The following rules and restrictions apply:

- A line can contain multiple entries separated by commas.
- Attribute names can be entered in mixed upper and lowercase.
- Spaces between attribute names, values and separators are ignored.
- Spaces in the attribute names are not allowed.
- Commas and equal signs are not allowed in value notations.
- Lines starting with an asterisk (\*) are treated as comment lines. Within a line, characters following an \* or # sign are also treated as comments.
- The CLASS keyword must be the first keyword in a service definition.
- Multiple services can be included in a single service definition section. The attribute settings will apply to all services defined in the section.
- Attributes specified after the service definition (CLASS, SERVER, SERVICE *keywords*) overwrite the default characteristics for the service.
- Attribute values can contain variables of the form *\${variable name}* or *\$variable name*:
  - Due to variations in EBCDIC codepages, braces should only be used on ASCII (UNIX or Windows) platforms or EBCDIC platforms using the IBM-1047 (US) codepage.

- The variable name can contain only alphanumeric characters and the underscore (\_) character.
- The first non-alphanumeric or underscore character terminates the variable name.
- Under UNIX and Windows, the string \${variable name} is replaced with the value of the corresponding environment variable.
- On z/OS, variable values are read from a file defined by the DD name ETBVARS. The syntax of this file is the same as the attribute file.
- If a variable has no value: if the variable name is enclosed in braces, error 00210594 is given, otherwise \$variable name will be used as the variable value.
- If you encounter problems with braces (and this is quite possible in a z/OS environment), we suggest you omit the braces.

## **Broker-specific Attributes**

The broker-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=BROKER. It contains attributes that apply to the broker. At startup time, the attributes are read and duplicate or missing values are treated as errors. When an error occurs, the broker stops execution until the problem is corrected.

9

**Tip:** To avoid resource shortages for your applications, be sure to specify sufficiently large values for the broker attributes that define the global resources.

|  | Opt/   | Opt/ Operating System   |  |   |   |  |
|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|
| Values   | Req  | z/OS  | UNIX   | Windows   | BS2000  |  |
| <u>YES</u> INO   | 0  | Z   | u  | w   | b   |  |
| <ul> <li>YES Stop broker if a task terminates abnormally twice, that is, the same aben reason at the same abend location already occurred. This attribute preveran infinite abend loop.</li> <li>N0 Use only if requested by Software AG Support. This setting may make set if a known error leads to an abnormal termination, but a hotfix solving t problem has not yet been provided. Reset to YES when the hotfix has been installed.</li> </ul>   |  |   |  |   |   |  |
| <u>Yes</u> I no  | 0  | z   | u  | w   | b   |  |
| <ul><li>YES Print all data pools of the broker if a task terminates abnormally. This due is needed to analyze the abend.</li><li>N0 If the dump has already been sent to Software AG, you can set to N0 to ave the extra overhead.</li></ul>   |  |   |  |   |   |  |
| <u>NO</u>   128-255  | 0  | z   |  |   |   |  |
| <u>NO</u> I YES[SEPARATOR=char]  | 0  |   | u  | w   | b   |  |
| <ul> <li>Determines whether accounting records are created.</li> <li>N0 Do not create accounting records.</li> <li><i>nnn</i> The SMF record number to use when writing the accounting records.</li> <li>YES Create accounting data.</li> <li><i>char</i>= separator character(s). Up to seven separator characters can be specified using the SEPARATOR suboption, for example:<br/>ACCOUNTING = (YES, SEPARATOR=;)</li> <li>If no separator character is specified, the comma character will be used.</li> <li>See also Accounting in EntireX Broker in the platform-specific Administration documentation.</li> </ul> |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|  | Values         YES I NO         YES Stop broker if a task term reason at the same abend an infinite abend loop.         N0 Use only if requested by if a known error leads to problem has not yet been installed.         YES I NO         YES Print all data pools of the is needed to analyze the NO If the dump has already It the extra overhead.         N0 I 128-255         N0 I YES[SEPARATOR=char]         Determines whether accounting nnn The SMF record number         YES Create accounting data. char = separator character specified using the SEPA ACCOUNTING = (YES, If no separator character         See also Accounting in EntireX documentation. | ValuesOpt/<br>ReqYES   N0OYES Stop broker if a task terminates abr<br>reason at the same abend location a<br>an infinite abend loop.N0Use only if requested by Software A<br> | ValuesOpt/<br>ReqZ/OSYES   N0OZYES Stop broker if a task terminates abnormally t<br>reason at the same abend location already oct<br>an infinite abend loop.N0N0Use only if requested by Software AG Suppor<br>if a known error leads to an abnormal termin<br>problem has not yet been provided. Reset to<br>installed.YES Print all data pools of the broker if a task term<br>is needed to analyze the abend.N0If the dump has already been sent to Software<br>the extra overhead.N0I 128-255ON0I YES[SEPARATOR=char]N0Do not create accounting records.nnn<br>The SMF record number to use when writing<br>YES Create accounting data.<br>char= separator character(s). Up to seven sep<br>specified using the SEPARATOR suboption, fo<br>ACCOUNTING = (YES, SEPARATOR=;)<br>If no separator character is specified, the comSee also Accounting in EntireX Broker in the platform<br>documentation. | ValuesOpt/<br>ReqOperatin<br>Z/OSYES   N0OzuYES Stop broker if a task terminates abnormally twice, that i<br>reason at the same abend location already occurred. Th<br>an infinite abend loop.N0N0Use only if requested by Software AG Support. This setti<br>if a known error leads to an abnormal termination, but<br>problem has not yet been provided. Reset to YES when<br>installed.YES Print all data pools of the broker if a task terminates abr<br>is needed to analyze the abend.OzN0If the dump has already been sent to Software AG, you o<br>the extra overhead.uN0I 128-255OzN0I vestVestuDetermines whether accounting records are created.N0Do not create accounting records.N0Do not create accounting records.nnn<br>The SMF record number to use when writing the accou<br>yes Create accounting data.<br>char= separator character(s). Up to seven separator character(s).<br>Up to seven separator character<br>specified using the SEPARATOR=:)<br>If no separator character is specified, the comma character<br>See also Accounting in EntireX Broker in the platform-specific<br>documentation. | ValuesOpt/<br>ReqOperating SystemYESN0OzUNIXYESStop broker if a task terminates abnormally twice, that is, the same<br>reason at the same abend location already occurred. This attribute<br>an infinite abend loop.N0Use only if requested by Software AG Support. This setting may m<br>if a known error leads to an abnormal termination, but a hotfix so<br>problem has not yet been provided. Reset to YES when the hotfix i<br>installed.YESPrint all data pools of the broker if a task terminates abnormally. T<br>is needed to analyze the abend.wN0If the dump has already been sent to Software AG, you can set to NI<br>the extra overhead.wN0I 128-255OzN0I 28-255OzN0I 128-255OuN0I sequanting records are created.N0Do not create accounting records.nnnThe SMF record number to use when writing the accounting records.nnnThe SMF record number to use when writing the accounting recordsspecified using the SEPARATOR suboption, for example:<br>ACCOUNTING = (YES, SEPARATOR =;)If no separator character is specified, the comma character will beSee also Accounting in EntireX Broker in the platform-specific Administr<br>documentation. |  |

|   | Opt/ Operating   |            |                |                 |         |        |  |
|---|--|------------|----------------|-----------------|---------|--------|--|
| Attribute   | Values   | Req        | z/OS           | UNIX            | Windows | BS2000 |  |
| ACCOUNTING-VERSION  | <u>1</u>  2 3 4 5  | 0          | Z              | u               | w       | b      |  |
|   | <ul> <li>Determines whether accounting records are created.</li> <li>1 Collect accounting information. This value is supported for reasons of compatibility with EntireX Broker 7.2.1 and below.</li> <li>2 Collect extended accounting information in addition to that available w option 1.</li> <li>3 Create accounting records in layout of version 3.</li> <li>4 Create accounting records in layout of version 4.</li> <li>5 Create accounting records in layout of version 5.</li> </ul>                            |            |                |                 |         |        |  |
|   | This parameter applies when  |            |                |                 |         | h      |  |
| ACITONVERSION   | Determines the handling of A   | CL request | Z<br>and roops | u<br>neo string |         |        |  |
|   | <ul> <li>YES Convert ACI request and response strings with ICU. See <i>ICU Cont</i> the Internationalization documentation.</li> <li>N0 Translate ACI request and response with internal translation table support of national characters. See <i>Translation User Exit</i> in the Internationalization documentation.</li> <li><b>Note:</b> This attribute was undocumented in EntireX versions prior to 10. default value N0. This meant that a translation user exit was used instead of longer recommended.</li> </ul> |            |                |                 |         |        |  |
| APPLICATION-MONITORING  | YES   <u>NO</u>  | 0          | Z              | u               | W       | b      |  |
| APPMON  | Enable application monitoring in EntireX Broker.<br>YES Enable application monitoring.<br>NO Disable application monitoring.<br>See the separate Application Monitoring documentation.   |            |                |                 |         |        |  |
| AUTOLOGON   | <u>YES</u> INO   | 0          | Z              | u               | W       | b      |  |
|   | YES LOGON occurs automatically during the first SEND or REGISTER.<br>NO The application has to issue a LOGON call.   |            |                |                 |         |        |  |
| AUTOSTART   | <u>no</u> i yes  | 0          |                | u               | W       |        |  |
| Interfees       U       U         Interfees       Interfees       Interfees         This attribute defines the autostart behavior of a broker.         N0       Broker is not started automatically with the next system         YES       Broker is restarted automatically with the next system s |  |            |                |                 |         |        |  |

|                        | Opt/ Operating Sy  |  | ig System                                  |  |  |                                 |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Attribute              | Values   | Req  | z/OS                                       | UNIX                                       | Windows  | BS2000                          |  |
|                        | <b>Note:</b> Prior to EntireX version  | 10.5 this w  | vas handle                                 | d by the Br                                | oker Admi                                      | inistration                     |  |
|                        | Service.   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
| BLACKLIST-PENALTY-TIME | <u>5M</u>   n   nS   nM   nH   | R  | Z  | u  | w  | b                               |  |
|                        | Define the length of time a par  | ticipant is  | placed on                                  | the PARTI                                  | CIPANT-B                                       | LACKLIST                        |  |
|                        | to prevent a denial-of-service   | attack.  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | n Same as nS.  |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | <i>n</i> S Non-activity time in seconds (max. 2147483647).   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | nM Non-activity time in minu   | utes (max.   | 35791394).                                 |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | <i>n</i> H Non-activity time in hour   | s (max. 590  | 6523).                                     |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | See <i>Protecting a Broker against Denial-of-Service Attacks</i> in the platform-specify Administration documentation.               |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
| BROKER-ID              | A32  | R  | Z  | u  | w  | b                               |  |
|                        | Identifies the broker to which unique per machine.   | the attribu  | ite file app                               | lies. The b                                | vroker ID n                                    | nust be                         |  |
|                        | <b>Note:</b> The numerical section of  | of the BROK  | CER-ID is r                                | 10 longer u                                | used to dete                                   | ermine the                      |  |
|                        | DBID in the EntireX Broker ke<br>determine the DBID, use attri<br>attribute file.  | ernel with<br>bute NODE  | Entire Net<br>in the DEF                   | t-Work tran<br>AULTS=NE                    | nsport (NE<br>∃⊺ section c                     | T). To<br>of the                |  |
| CLIENT-NONACT          | <u>15M</u>   <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> H   | R  | Z  | u  | w  | b                               |  |
|                        | Define the non-activity time f   | or clients.  | <u> </u>                                   |  |  | <u>I</u>                        |  |
|                        | $n$ Same as $nS_{n}$   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | <i>nS</i> Non-activity time in second  | nds (max. 2  | 2147483642                                 | 7).  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | nM Non-activity time in minutes (max. 35791394).   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | nH Non-activity time in hours (max. 596523).   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | A client that does not issue a broker request within the specified time limit is   |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | treated as inactive and all resources for the client are freed.  |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
| CMDLOG                 | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0  | Z  | u  | w  | b                               |  |
|                        |  |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | N0 Command logging will not be available in the broker.  |  |  |  |  |                                 |  |
|                        | YES Command logging featu  | res will be  | e available                                | in the brol                                | ker.   | 1                               |  |
| CMDLOG-FILE-SIZE       | <u>1024</u>   n  | 0  | Z  | u  | W  | b                               |  |
|                        | Defines the maximum size of<br>kilobytes. The value must be<br>command log file grows to this<br>details, see <i>Command Logging</i> | the file tha<br>1024 or hig<br>s size, brok<br><i>in EntireX</i> . | it the comi<br>;her. The d<br>:er starts w | nand log i<br>lefault valu<br>riting to th | s written to<br>1e is 1024. V<br>1e other file | o, in<br>When one<br>. For more |  |

|                  |   | Opt/  | Opt/ Operating System  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|---|---|--|---|-------------------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute        | Values  | Req   | z/OS   | UNIX  | Windows                 | BS2000    |  |  |  |  |
| CONTROL-INTERVAL | <u>60S</u> InInSInMInH  | 0   | O z u w b  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Defines the time interval of time-driven broker-to-broker calls.  |   |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | 1. It controls the time between   | n handsha   | ke attempt   | s.  |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | 2. The standby broker will che<br>CONTROL-INTERVAL time.  | <ul> <li>2. The standby broker will check the status of the standard broker after the elapse CONTROL-INTERVAL time.</li> <li><i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i>S.</li> </ul> |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i> S.  |   |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | nS Interval in seconds (max. 2147483647).   |   |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <i>n</i> M Interval in minutes (max.  | 35791394).  |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | nH Interval in hours (max. 59   | 6523).  |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
|                  | The minimum value is 16 seconds), except for very slow  | onds. We s<br>7 machines  | trongly rec  | commend   | the default             | value (60 |  |  |  |  |
| CONV-DEFAULT     | UNLIM   n   | 0   | z  | u   | w                       | b         |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <ul> <li>UNLIM The number of conversations is restricted only by the number of conversations globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-CONVERSAT</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of conversations.</li> <li>This value can be overridden by specifying a CONV-LIMIT for the service.</li> <li>A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.</li> </ul>  |   |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |
| DEFERRED         | <u>NO</u> IYES  | 0   | Z  | u   | w                       | b         |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Disable or enable deferred pro<br>NO Units of work cannot be<br>YES Units of work can be sen-<br>be processed when the s  | sent to the<br>t to a service<br>ervice beco  | f units of w<br>e service ur<br>ce that is no<br>omes availa | vork.<br>ntil it is ava<br>ot up and 1<br>able. | ailable.<br>registered. | They will |  |  |  |  |
| DYNAMIC-MEMORY-  | <u>YES</u> INO  | 0   | Z  | u   | W                       | b         |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <ul> <li>YES An initial portion of memory is allocated at broker startup based on defined NUM-* attributes or internal default values if no NUM-* attributes have been defined. More memory is allocated without broker restart if there is a need to use more storage. Unused memory is deallocated. The upper limit of memory consumption can be defined by the attribute MAX-MEMORY. See <i>Dynamic Memory Management</i> under <i>Broker Resource Allocation</i> in the platform-independent Administration documentation.</li> <li>N0 All memory is allocated at broker startup based on the calculation from the defined NUM-* attributes. Size of memory cannot be changed. This was the known behavior of EntireX 7.3 and earlier.</li> </ul> |   |  |   |                         |           |  |  |  |  |

| Opt/ Operating S |   |                                 |              |                       | g System   |            |  |  |  |
|------------------|---|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute        | Values  | Req                             | z/OS         | UNIX                  | Windows    | BS2000     |  |  |  |
|                  | If you run your broker with attribute DYNAMIC-MEMORY-MANAGEMENT=YES, the following attributes are not needed:   |                                 |              |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | CONV-DEFAULT  | NUM-CONV                        | [ERSATIO     | N ]                   |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | HEAP-SIZE   | ■ HEAP-SIZE ■ NUM-LONG[-BUFFER] |              |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT   | NUM-SERV                        | ER           |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | SERVER-DEFAULT  | NUM-SERVI                       | CE-EXTENS    | SION                  |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT  | NUM-SERV                        | ICE          |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | NUM-CLIENT  | NUM-SHOR                        | T[-BUFFE     | R]                    |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | NUM-CMDLOG-FILTER   | NUM-UOW M                       | 1AX-UOWS N   | 1UOW                  |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | NUM-COMBUF  | NUM-WQE                         |              |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
|                  | <b>Caution:</b> However, if one o size of that particular broke   | f these attribu<br>er resource. | tes is defin | ed, it deter          | rmines the | allocation |  |  |  |
| DYNAMIC-WORKER-  | <u>NO</u> I YES   | 0                               | z            | u                     | w          | b          |  |  |  |
|                  | <ul> <li>N0 All worker tasks are started at broker startup. The number of worker task is defined by NUM-WORKER. After this initial step, no further worker tasks can be started. This is default and simulates the behavior of EntireX version 8.0 and earlier.</li> <li>YES As above, the initial portion of worker tasks started at broker startup is determined by NUM-WORKER. However, if there is a need to handle an increased workload, additional worker tasks can be started at runtime withour restarting broker. Conversely, if a worker task remains unused, it is stopped The upper and lower limit of running worker tasks can be defined by the attributes WORKER-MIN and WORKER-MAX.</li> <li>If you run broker with DYNAMIC-WORKER-MANAGEMENT=YES, the following attributes are useful to optimize the overall processing:</li> <li>WORKER-MAX WORKER-QUEUE-DEPTH</li> <li>WORKER-MIN WORKER-START-DELAY</li> <li>WORKER-NONACT</li> </ul> |                                 |              |                       |            |            |  |  |  |
| FTBCOM           | initialization. See <i>Dynamic</i>  | Worker Man                      | agement.     |                       |            | b          |  |  |  |
|                  | Bundles the output of the v   | various broke                   | r tasks in t | <u>I</u><br>ask ETBCO | <u>м.</u>  | ~          |  |  |  |
| FORCE            | <u>NO</u> I YES   | 0                               |              | u                     |            |            |  |  |  |
| I                |   |                                 | 1            | l                     | I          | 1          |  |  |  |

|                        |   | Opt/  | Operating System  |                                    |                           |                     |  |  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Attribute              | Values  | Req   | z/OS  | UNIX                               | Windows                   | BS2000              |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>N0 Go down with error if IP<br/>YES Clean up the left-over IP</li> <li>Note:</li> <li>1. If broker is started twice, th<br/>IPC resources.</li> <li>2. For z/OS and BS2000, see see</li> </ul>   | C resource<br>C resource<br>e second i<br>eparate att   | es still exis<br>es of a prev<br>nstance wi<br>ribute FOR | t.<br>vious run.<br>ill kill the f | first by rem<br>DEFAULTS  | oving the           |  |  |
| HEAP-SIZE              | <u>1024</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0   | Z   | u                                  | W                         | b                   |  |  |
|                        | Defines the size of the internal<br>DYNAMIC-MEMORY-MANAGEME<br>management, we strongly reco<br>value of 1024 KB.  | Defines the size of the internal heap in KB. Not required if you are using<br>DYNAMIC-MEMORY-MANAGEMENT. If you are <i>not</i> using dynamic memory<br>management, we strongly recommend specifying - as a minimum - the default<br>value of 1024 KB                      |   |                                    |                           |                     |  |  |
| ICU-CONVERSION         | <u>YES</u> INO  | 0   | z   | u                                  | w                         | b                   |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>YES ICU is loaded and available for conversion. It is a prerequisite for CONVERSION=SAGTCHA and CONVERSION=SAGTRPC.</li> <li>NO ICU is not loaded and not available for conversion. CONVERSION=SAGTC and CONVERSION=SAGTRPC cannot be used.</li> <li>If any of the broker service definitions uses the character conversion approach <i>I Conversion</i>, that is, CONVERSION=SAGTCHA or CONVERSION=SAGTRPC, ICU-CONVERSION must be set to YES. If you are using only a user exit (see <i>Use Exits</i> under <i>Introduction</i> in the Internationalization documentation) or CONVERSION=NO as character conversion approach for all your broker service definitions, ICU-CONVERSION can be set to NO.</li> <li>ICU requires additional storage to run properly. If ICU conversion is not need setting ICU-CONVERSION to NO will help to avoid unnecessary storage consumption.</li> </ul> |   |   |                                    |                           |                     |  |  |
| ICU-DATA-DIRECTORY     | Folder or directory name in<br>quotes.<br>The location where the broker<br><i>and Installing ICU Custom Cont</i><br>documentation.  | Folder or directory name in quotes.       O       z       u       w         The location where the broker searches for ICU custom converters. See Building and Installing ICU Custom Converters in the platform-specific Administration documentation       documentation |   |                                    |                           |                     |  |  |
| ICU-SET-DATA-DIRECTORY | <u>YES</u> I NO   | 0   | z   | u                                  | w                         |                     |  |  |
|                        | Disable or enable ICU custom<br>YES The broker tries to locate 1<br>by the platform. See <i>Buil</i><br>platform-specific Admin   | converter<br>ICU custor<br>ding and In<br>istration d   | usage.<br>n converte<br><i>ustalling IC</i><br>ocumenta   | ers with the<br>CU Custom<br>tion. | e mechanisı<br>Converters | n defined<br>in the |  |  |

|                        |   | Opt/                                    | Operating System         |                         |                             |                                 |
|------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Attribute              | Values  | Req                                     | z/OS                     | UNIX                    | Windows                     | BS2000                          |
|                        | N0 Use of ICU custom conv   | erters is no                            | ot possible              |                         |                             | I                               |
| IPV6                   | YES   <u>NO</u>   | 0                                       | z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |
|                        | <ul> <li>YES Establish SSL and TCP/IP transport in IPv6 and IPv4 networks according to the TCP/IP stack configuration.</li> <li>N0 Establish SSL and TCP/IP transport in IPv4 network only.</li> <li>This attribute applies to EntireX version 9.0 and above.</li> </ul>  |   |                          |                         |                             |                                 |
| LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT    | UNLIM   n   | 0                                       | z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |
|                        | <ul> <li>Number of long buffers to be allocated for each service.</li> <li>UNLIM The number of long message buffers is restricted only by the number of buffers globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-LONG-BUFFER.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of buffers.</li> <li>This value can be overridden by specifying a LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT for the service</li> </ul> |   |                          |                         |                             | umber of<br>FER.<br>he service. |
| MAX-MEMORY             | <u>O</u>   <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> K   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> G   UNLIM  | 0                                       | z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |
|                        | Defines the upper limit of memory allocated by broker if<br>DYNAMIC-MEMORY-MANAGEMENT=YES has been defined.<br>0, UNLIM No memory limit.<br>others Defines the maximum limit of allocated memory. If limit is exceed<br>error 671 "Requested allocation exceeds MAX-MEMORY" is general  |   |                          |                         |                             | xceeded,<br>enerated.           |
| MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH     | <u>2147483647</u>   n   | 0                                       | z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |
|                        | Maximum message size that t<br>transport-dependent. The def<br>that can be stored in a four-by  | he broker<br>ault value<br>vte integer. | kernel can<br>represents | process. T<br>the highe | This value i<br>st positive | s<br>number                     |
| MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW    | <u>16</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0                                       | Z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |
|                        | Maximum number of messag  | es in a uni                             | t of work.               | I                       |                             | 1                               |
| MAX-MSG                | See MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH.   |   |                          |                         |                             |                                 |
| MAX-TRACE-FILES        | <u>4</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                                       |                          | u                       | w                           |                                 |
|                        | Defines the number of backup copies of the trace file ETB.LOG. Minimum is 1; maximum is 999. A new trace file is allocated when the value for TRACE-FILE-SIZE is exceeded. These two attributes prevent a constantly ETB.LOG file. See <i>Trace File Handling</i> under UNIX   Windows.   |   |                          |                         |                             | m number<br>y growing           |
| MAX-UOW-MESSAGE-LENGTH | See MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH.   |   |                          |                         |                             |                                 |
| MAX-UOWS               | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                                       | Z                        | u                       | w                           | b                               |

|                       | Opt/ Operating System   |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Attribute             | Values  | Req  | z/OS   | UNIX  | Windows   | BS2000                                |  |
|                       | The maximum number of UOWs that can be concurrently active broker-wide. The default value is 0 (zero), which means that the broker will process only messages that are not part of a unit of work. If UOW processing is to be done by any service, a MAX-UOWS value must be 1 or larger for the broker.<br>The MAX-UOWS value for the service will default to the value set for the broker.<br>NUM-UOW is an alias of this parameter.   |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
|                       |   |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
| MESSAGE-CASE          | NONE   UPPER   LOWER  | 0  | z  | u   | w   | b                                     |  |
|                       | Indicates if certain error message texts returned by the broker to its clients or<br>written by the broker to its log file are to be in mixed case, uppercase, or lowercase.<br>NONE No changes are made to message case.   |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
|                       | LOWER Messages are changed  | to lowerc  | ase.   |   |   |                                       |  |
| MUOW                  | See NUM-UOW.  |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
| NEW-UOW-MESSAGES      | YES I NO  | 0  | z  | u   | w   | b                                     |  |
|                       | <ul> <li>YES New UOW messages are allowed.</li> <li>N0 New UOW messages are not allowed.</li> <li>This applies to UOW when using Persistence and should not be used for non-persistent UOWs. A usage example could be the following:</li> <li>The broker persistent store reaches capacity and the broker shuts down. Yo set NEW-UOW-MESSAGES to N0 to prevent new UOW messages from being a after a broker restart. This action allows only consumption (not production UOWs to occur after broker restart. After the persistent store capacity has b sufficiently reduced, the EntireX Broker administrator can issue a CIS comr see ALLOW-NEWUOWMSGS. This action allows new UOW messages to be sent broker. Reset attribute NEW-UOW-MESSAGES to YES, which permits new UO messages to be produced in subsequent broker sessions.</li> </ul> |  |  |   |   |                                       |  |
| NUM-BLACKLIST-ENTRIES | <u>256</u> l n  | 0  | Z  | u   | w   | b                                     |  |
|                       | Number of entries in the partic<br>with BLACKLIST-PENALTY-T<br>is used to protect a broker run<br>attacks. See <i>Protecting a Broker</i><br>platform-specific Administration   | ipant black<br>IME and Pa<br>ning with<br><i>against De</i><br>ion docum | klist. Defau<br>ARTICIPA<br>SECURITY<br><i>nial-of-Ser</i><br>nentation. | ult value is<br>NT - BLACK<br>(=YES agai<br>vice Attack | 256 entries<br>LIST, this<br>inst denial-<br>s in the | . Together<br>attribute<br>of-service |  |
| NUM-CLIENT            | n   | R  | z  | u   | w   | b                                     |  |
|                       | Number of clients that can acc<br>invalid.  | ess the bro  | oker concu   | irrently. A   | value of 0  | (zero) is                             |  |
| NUM-CMDLOG-FILTER     | <u>1</u>   n  | 0  | z  | u   | w   | b                                     |  |
|                       | Maximum number of filters th  | at can be s  | specified s  | imultaneo   | usly.   |                                       |  |

|                     |  | Opt/  |  | Operatin  | g System  | ystem  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|---|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute           | Values   | Req   | z/OS   | UNIX  | Windows   | BS2000   |  |  |  |
|                     | <b>Tip:</b> We recommend you limit this value to the number of services that are being monitored. Minimum value is 1. A value of zero is invalid when the attribute CMDLOG is set to YES. See <i>Command Logging in EntireX</i> in the EntireX Broker documentation for more information.  |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| NUM-COMBUF          | <u>1024</u>   1-999999   | R   | z  | u   | w   | b  |  |  |  |
|                     | Determines the maximum number of communication buffers available for<br>processing commands arriving in the broker kernel. The size of one communication<br>buffer is usually 16 KB split into 32 slots of 512 bytes, but it ultimately depends<br>on the hardware architecture of your CPU. A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.   |   |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| NUM-CONVERSATION or | <i>n</i> I AUTO  | R   | Z  | u   | w   | b  |  |  |  |
| NUM-CONV            | <ul> <li>Defines the number of converse specified should be high enouge non-conversational requests.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of conversation requests.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of conversation AUTO Uses the CONV-DEFAUL calculate the number of Do not set the values use Note:</li> <li>1. A value of 0 (zero) is invaliaservice-specific section of the section of the conversation of the conversation</li></ul> | sations that<br>igh to acco<br>(Non-conv<br>)<br>ns.<br>T and the<br>f conversation<br>sed in the<br>d. If a wild<br>he attribut<br><i>itions</i> . | tt can be ad<br>ount for bo<br>rersational<br>service-spe<br>tions.<br>calculation<br>lcard servi<br>e file, the v   | ecific CONV<br>th convers<br>requests a<br>ecific CONV<br>to UNLIM<br>to UNLIM                              | ed in the   | ie number<br>1<br>internally<br>alues to<br>id.                          |  |  |  |
| NUM-LONG-BUFFER or  | <u>4096</u>   <i>n</i>   AUTO  | R   | Z  | u   | w   | b  |  |  |  |
| NUM-LONG            | <ul> <li>Defines the number of long m<br/>fixed length of 4096 bytes and<br/>bytes. Storing a request of 8192<br/>containers.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of buffers.</li> <li>AUTO Uses the LONG-BUFFER<br/>LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT<br/>buffers.</li> <li>Do not set the values us</li> <li>A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.</li> <li>In <i>non-conversational</i> mode, m<br/>receives a reply from the server</li> </ul>  | essage con<br>l are used t<br>bytes, for<br>- DEFAULT<br>values to ca<br>sed in the<br>essage con<br>er. If no re                                   | tainers. La<br>to store rec<br>example, w<br>and the se<br>alculate the<br>calculation<br>tainers are<br>ply is requ | ong messa<br>quests that<br>vould requ<br>ervice-spec<br>e number<br>to UNLIM<br>e released a<br>ested, mes | ge containa<br>are larger<br>ire two lon<br>cific<br>of long me<br>as soon as | ers have a<br>than 2048<br>g message<br>ssage<br>the client<br>iners are |  |  |  |

| Attribute             |   | Opt/<br>Req                 | Operating System            |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                       | Values  |                             | z/OS                        | UNIX                        | Windows                      | BS2000                             |  |  |  |
|                       | In <i>conversational</i> mode, the las is received.   | t message                   | received is                 | s always k                  | ept until a                  | new one                            |  |  |  |
|                       | Note:   |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | <ol> <li>If a catch-all service is defined in the service-specific section of the attribute file,<br/>the value of AUTO is invalid.</li> </ol>                              |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | 2. See Wildcard Service Defin   | itions.                     |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
| NUM-PARTICIPANT-      | n   | 0                           | z                           | u                           | w                            | b                                  |  |  |  |
| EXTENSION             | Defines the number of particip servers.   | oant exten                  | sions to lir                | nk particip                 | oants as clie                | nts and                            |  |  |  |
|                       | <i>n</i> Number of partic   | ipant exte                  | nsions.                     |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | <i>not specified</i> If this attribute is NUM-CLIENT and  | not set, th<br>NUM-SER      | ne default v<br>VER.        | value is cal                | lculated ba                  | sed on                             |  |  |  |
|                       | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.   |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
| NUM-SERVER            | n I AUTO  | R                           | z                           | u                           | w                            | b                                  |  |  |  |
|                       | Defines the number of servers<br>This is <i>not</i> the number of server<br>NUM-SERVICE).   | that can of<br>ices that ca | fer services<br>an be regis | s concurrent<br>tered to th | ntly using t<br>1e broker (s | he broker.<br>ee                   |  |  |  |
|                       | <i>n</i> Number of servers.   |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | AUTO Uses the SERVER-DEFAULT and the service-specific SERVER-LIMIT values<br>to calculate the number of servers.<br>Do not set the values used in the calculation to UNLIM. |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | Note:   |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | <ol> <li>Setting this value higher tha replicas that provide the sa</li> </ol>  | n the num<br>me service     | ber of servi<br>e.          | ices allows                 | the starting                 | g of server                        |  |  |  |
|                       | <ol> <li>A value of 0 (zero) is invalid. If a wildcard service is defined in the service-specific section of the attribute file, the value of AUT0 is invalid.</li> </ol>   |                             |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
|                       | 3. See Wildcard Service Defin   | itions.                     |                             |                             |                              |                                    |  |  |  |
| NUM-SERVICE           | n   | R                           | Z                           | u                           | W                            | b                                  |  |  |  |
|                       | Defines the number of service<br>number of servers that can offer<br>is invalid.  | s that can<br>er the serv   | be register<br>ices (see NU | ed to the b<br>IM-SERVEI    | oroker. This<br>R). A value  | s is <i>not</i> the<br>of 0 (zero) |  |  |  |
| NUM-SERVICE-EXTENSION | n I AUTO  | 0                           | z                           | u                           | w                            | b                                  |  |  |  |
|                       | Defines the number of service   | extension                   | s to link se                | ervers to se                | ervices.                     | 1                                  |  |  |  |

|                                  | Opt/   |     |      | Operating System |         |        |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|-----|------|------------------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| Attribute                        | Values   | Req | z/OS | UNIX             | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |
| Attribute                        | n       Number of service extensions.         AUT0       Uses the value specified or calculated for NUM-SERVER+NUM-CLIENT, plus an extra cushion.         not specified       If this attribute is not set, the default value is NUM-SERVER multiplied by NUM-SERVICE.         The minimum value is NUM-SERVER.       The maximum value is NUM-SERVER multiplied by NUM-SERVICE.         Caution is recommended with this attribute:       Set this attribute only if the storage resources allocated for service extensions need to be restricted.         Image: Note that the value n allows only the specified number of server instances of n to be used.       Value AUT0 will calculate the number of allowed server instances from NUM-SERVER, which itself might be set to AUT0. In this case, this also considers the value of SERVER-DEFAULT and even the individual SERVER-LIMIT for each service definition.         T-BUFFER or       n I AUT0       R       z       u       w       b   |     |      |                  |         |        |  |  |  |
| NUM-SHORT-BUFFER or<br>NUM-SHORT | n   AUT0       R       z       u       w       b         Defines the number of short message containers. Short message containers have a fixed length of 256 bytes and are used to store requests of no more than 2048 bytes. To store a request of 1024 bytes, for example, would require four short message containers.         n       Number of buffers.         AUT0       Uses the SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT and the service-specific SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT values to calculate the number of short message buffers.         Do not set the values used in the calculation to UNLIM.         Note:         1.       In non-conversational mode, message containers are released as soon as the client receives a reply from the server. If no reply is requested, message containers are released as soon as the server receives the client request.         2.       In conversational mode, the last message received is always kept until a new one is received.         3.       If a wildcard service is defined in the service-specific section of the attribute file, the value of AUT0 is invalid. |     |      |                  |         |        |  |  |  |

|                                    |  | Opt/  |                            | Operatin                 | g System                 |                         |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute                          | Values   | Req   | z/OS                       | UNIX                     | Windows                  | BS2000                  |  |  |  |
| NUM-UOW                            | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
|                                    | The maximum number of UOWs that can be concurrently active broker-wide. The default value is 0 (zero), which means that the broker will process only messages that are not part of a unit of work. If UOW processing is to be done by any service, a NUM-UOW value must be 1 or larger for the broker. (MAX-UOWS is an alias for this attribute.)<br>The NUM-UOW value for the service will default to the value set for the broker. |   |                            |                          |                          |                         |  |  |  |
| NUM-WORKER                         | <u>1</u>   <i>n</i> (max. 10)  | R   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
|                                    | Number of worker tasks that the broker can use. The number of worker tasks determines the number of functions (SEND, RECEIVE, REGISTER, etc.) that can processed concurrently. At least one worker task is required; this is the defaul value.   |   |                            |                          |                          |                         |  |  |  |
| NUM-WQE                            | 1-32768  | R   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
|                                    | Maximum number of requests that can be processed by the broker in parallel, over<br>all transport mechanisms.<br>Each broker command is assigned a worker queue element, regardless of the<br>transport mechanism being used. This element is released when the user has<br>received the results of the command, including the case where the command has<br>timed out   |   |                            |                          |                          |                         |  |  |  |
| PARTICIPANT-BLACKLIST              | <u>YES</u> I NO  | R   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
|                                    | Determines whether participa<br>broker are to be put on a black<br>YES Create a participant black<br>NO Do not create a participa<br>See <i>Protecting a Broker against i</i><br>Administration documentatio   | ints attemp<br>klist.<br>ht blacklis<br>Denial-of-S<br>n. | t.<br>ervice Atta          | iial-of-serv             | vice attack              | on the<br>pecific       |  |  |  |
| PARTNER-CLUSTER-ADDRESS            | A32  | R   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
|                                    | This is the address of the load/unload broker in transport-method-style. Transport methods TCP and SSL are supported. See <i>Transport-method-style Broker ID</i> for more details. This attribute is required if the attribute RUN-MODE is specified.   |   |                            |                          |                          |                         |  |  |  |
| PERCENTAGE - FOR -                 | <u>90</u>   1-100  | 0   | z                          | u                        | w                        | b                       |  |  |  |
| CONNECTION - SHORTAGE -<br>MESSAGE | Broker will issue a message if<br>(available file descriptors) is e<br>descriptors.  | the defined<br>xceeded. I                                 | d percenta<br>Default is 9 | ge value of<br>0 percent | TCP/IP co                | nnections<br>lable file |  |  |  |
| POLL                               | YES   <u>NO</u>  | 0   | z                          | u                        |                          |                         |  |  |  |
|                                    | In earlier EntireX versions, the communicator was limited; see   | e maximur<br>e <i>Maximur</i>                             | n number<br>n TCP/IP (     | of TCP/IP<br>Connection  | connection<br>is per Com | າs per<br>municator     |  |  |  |

|                 |  | Opt/ Operating Sys                     |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Attribute       | Values   | Req                                    | z/OS                                 | UNIX                     | Windows                        | BS2000                    |  |  |
|                 | for platform-specific list. With<br>this restriction can be lifted un  | n attribute<br>nder z/OS               | POLL intro<br>and UNIX               | duced in l               | EntireX vei                    | sion 9.0,                 |  |  |
|                 | N0 This setting is used to russystem call is not used. The connections per Communication of the connections per Communication of the connection of the conne | n the com<br>The limitat<br>micator ap | patibility r<br>ions descri<br>pply. | node in Br<br>ibed unde  | roker. The<br>r <i>Maximun</i> | ooll()<br><i>n TCP/IP</i> |  |  |
|                 | YES The poll() system call is<br>in multiplexing file desc   | s used to lif<br>riptor sets.          | ft the resou                         | rce restric              | tions with s                   | select()                  |  |  |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> The maximum number cannot be exceeded by POLL=  | <b>of file des</b><br>YES.             | criptors pe                          | er process :             | is a hard li                   | mit that                  |  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Setting this attribute to YES increases CPU consumption. POLL=YES is only useful if</li> <li>you need more than the maximum number of TCP/IP connections per communicator, as described under <i>Maximum TCP/IP Connections per Communicator</i>, and</li> </ul>  |  |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 |  |  |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 | this maximum number is less than the maximum number of file descriptors per process  |  |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 | We recommend POLL=N0 to r  | educe CPL                              | J consump                            | tion.                    |                                |                           |  |  |
| POSTPONED-QUEUE | <u>YES</u> I NO  | 0                                      | z                                    | u                        | w                              |                           |  |  |
|                 | Enable or disable the creation   | of a postp                             | oned queu                            | ie for Brok              | ker.                           |                           |  |  |
|                 | YES Enable creation of a post<br>service-specific attribute  | poned que<br>s POSTPON                 | eue. Define<br>IE - ATTEMP           | e your pos<br>PTS and PC | <b>tponed qu</b><br>STPONE - D | eue with<br>ELAY.         |  |  |
|                 | No Disable creation of a pos   | aponeu qu                              | eue.                                 |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 | See Postponing Units of Work.  |  |                                      |                          | 1                              |                           |  |  |
| PSTORE          | <u>NO</u> I HOT I COLD   | 0                                      | z                                    | u                        | W                              | b                         |  |  |
|                 | Defines the status of the persistent store at broker startup, including the condition of persistent units of work (UOWs). With any value other than NO, PSTORE-TYPE must be set.   |  |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 | NO No persistent store.  |  |                                      |                          |                                |                           |  |  |
|                 | HOT Persistent UOWs are re   | stored to t                            | heir prior                           | state durin              | ng initializa                  | ation.                    |  |  |
|                 | COLD Persistent UOWs are no<br>store is considered emp   | ot restored<br>oty.                    | during in                            | itializatior             | n, and the p                   | persistent                |  |  |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> For a hot or cold start.  | he persiste                            | ent store m                          | ust be ava               | ailable whe                    | n vour                    |  |  |
|                 | broker is restarted.   | 1                                      |                                      |                          |                                | J                         |  |  |
| PSTORE-REPORT   | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0                                      | Z                                    | u                        | w                              | b                         |  |  |

|                |   | Opt/  | g System  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute      | Values  | Req   | z/OS  | UNIX   | Windows                                       | BS2000                                     |  |  |  |
|                | Determines whether PSTORE   | report is c   | reated.   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | N0 Do not create the PSTOR  | E report fi   | le.   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | YES Create the PSTORE report  | rt file.  |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | See also Persistent Store Report.   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
| PSTORE-TYPE    | DIV (z/OS)  <br>CTREE (UNIX, Windows)  <br>ADABAS (all platforms)   FILE<br>(UNIX, Windows)   | 0   | Z   | u  | w   | b  |  |  |  |
|                | Describes the type of persister   | nt store dri  | ver requir  | ed.  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | DIV Data in Virtual. z/OS<br>Attributes below and   | only, and c<br>I <i>Implemen</i>                    | lefault on ting a DIV                                 | this platfor<br>Persistent                             | rm. See <b>DI</b><br>Store.                   | V-specific                                 |  |  |  |
|                | CTREE c-tree database. UNIX and Windows only. See <i>c-tree-specific A</i> and <i>c-tree Database as Persistent Store</i> under UNIX   Windows i UNIX   Windows Administration documentation. |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | ADABAS Adabas. All platforms. See also <i>Adabas-specific Attributes</i> (below)<br><i>Managing the Broker Persistent Store</i> in the platform-specific Administra<br>documentation.         |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | FILE B-Tree database. UNI   | IX and Wi   | ndows onl   | y. No long   | er support                                    | ed.  |  |  |  |
| PSTORE-VERSION | 2   3   4   5   | 0   | Z   | u  | w   | b  |  |  |  |
|                | Determines the version of the persistent store. PSTORE=COLD is not needed to upgrade the PSTORE to version 3. Any broker restart with PSTORE-VERSION=3 will upgrade the PSTORE version.       |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | PSTORE - VERSION=3 is needed  | l for ICU s   | support.  |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | The DIV PSTORE requires PS <sup>-</sup>   | TORE-VER  | SION=4.   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | PSTORE - VERSION=5 was adde<br>values on z/OS, and unique mo<br>PSTORE - VERSION=5 significant<br>all platforms. We strongly reco   | ed in Entir<br>essage IDs<br>ntly impro<br>ommend y | eX versior<br>s on all pla<br>vement Ac<br>ou use thi | n 10.1 to su<br>tforms. Se<br>dabas PSTC<br>s version. | pport 64-b<br>e <i>Unique N</i><br>ORE perfor | it time<br><i>lessage ID</i> .<br>mance on |  |  |  |
|                | Caution:  |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | If you go back to PSTORE - VERSION=2 after upgrading to PSTORE - VERSION=3, the broker will only process data previously created with version 2. No version 3 data will be accessible.        |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | If you change the DIV PSTORE from version 3 to 4, perform a COLD restart for<br>the change to take effect, or run PSTORE UNLOAD/LOAD first.   |   |   |  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                | If you change to PSTORE-VE<br>to take effect.   | ERSION=5,   | perform a   | a COLD re  | start for th                                  | e change                                   |  |  |  |

|                 |   | Opt/   | Operating System  |   |   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|--|---|---|---|---|---|
| Attribute       | Values  |  | Req   | z/OS  | UNIX  | Windows   | BS2000  |
|                 | Note: Persistent  | Stores with P  | STORE - VE  | RSION les   | s than 5 w  | ill no longe  | er be   |
|                 | supported after l   | EntireX versio   | on 10.7.  |   |   |   |   |
| RUN-MODE        | <u>STANDARD</u> I STA<br>PSTORE - LOAD I<br>PSTORE - UNLOAD     | NDBY I   | 0   | Z   | u   | w   | b   |
|                 | Determines the i  | nitial run mo  | de of the b   | oroker.   | I   |   | l   |
|                 | STANDARD  | Default valu   | ue. Norma   | ll mode.  |   |   |   |
|                 | STANDBY Deprecated. Supported for compatibility reasons.        |  |   |   |   |   |   |
|                 | PSTORE - LOAD   | Deprecated<br>Store data t<br><i>Persistent St</i>                       | . Broker w<br>o a new pe<br><i>tore</i> .                   | rill run as l<br>ersistent st                           | oad broke<br>ore. See al                                    | r to write I<br>so <i>Migratir</i>                            | Persistent<br>1g the                                  |
|                 | PSTORE-UNLOAD   | Deprecated<br>persistent s<br>PSTORE-LO                                  | . Broker wi<br>tore and p<br>AD mode.                       | ill run as ur<br>ass the dat<br>See also M              | nload brok<br>a to a brol<br><i>igrating th</i>             | er to read a<br>ker running<br>e Persistent                   | in existing<br>g in<br>E <i>Store</i> .               |
|                 | Note: RUN-MODE  | options PST(   | )RE-LOAD  | and PSTOR   | RE-UNLOAI   | D are depre   | ecated and  |
|                 | will not be supported in the next version of EntireX.           |  |   |   |   |   |   |
| SECURITY        | <u>no</u> i yes   |  | 0   | Z   | u   | W   | b   |
|                 | Determines whe  | ther EntireX S   | Security is   | activated.  |   |   |   |
|                 | N0 EntireX Security is not activated.                           |  |   |   |   |   |   |
|                 | YES EntireX Sec   | urity is activa  | ated.   |   |   |   |   |
|                 | See EntireX Secur   | rity.  |   |   |   |   |   |
| SERVER-DEFAULT  | <i>n</i>   UNLIM  |  | 0   | Z   | u   | W   | b   |
|                 | Default number  | of servers tha   | t are allow   | ved for eve   | ery service   | •   | ·   |
|                 | <i>n</i> Number   | of servers.  |   |   |   |   |   |
|                 | UNLIM The num<br>available                                      | ber of servers<br>. Precludes th   | s is restrictene use of N                                   | <b>ed only by</b><br>UM-SERVE                           | <b>the numbe</b><br>R=AUTO.                                 | er of server  | s globally  |
|                 | This value can be<br>value of 0 (zero)                          | e overridden<br>is invalid.  | by specify  | ing a SERV  | ER-LIMIT  | for the se  | rvice. A  |
| SERVICE-UPDATES | <u>YES</u> I NO   |  | 0   | Z   | u   | W   | b   |
|                 | Switch on/off the   | e automatic u  | pdate moo   | de of the bi  | oker.   |   |   |
|                 | YES The broker<br>time. This a<br>a restart. Th<br>particular s | reads the attr<br>llows the brok<br>ne attribute fil<br>ervice; it is no | ribute file v<br>ker to hono<br>le is read o<br>ot reread v | whenever<br>or modification<br>only when<br>when a seco | a service re<br>tions in the<br>the first se<br>ond replice | egisters for<br>e attribute f<br>erver regist<br>a is activat | t the first<br>ile <i>without</i><br>ers for a<br>ed. |

|                      |  | Opt/   | Operating System                 |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|----------------------------------|-------------|------------------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute            | Values   | Req  | z/OS                             | UNIX        | Windows          | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |
|                      | N0 The attribute file is read only once during broker startup. Any changes to the attribute file will be honored only if the broker is restarted.  |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
| SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT | <u>UNLIM</u>   n   | 0  | Z                                | u           | w                | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                      | <ul> <li>Number of short buffers to be allocated for each service.</li> <li>UNLIM The number of short message buffers is restricted only by the number of buffers globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=AUTO.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of buffers.</li> </ul>      |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.  |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
| STORAGE - REPORT     | <u>NO</u> I YES  | 0  | Z                                | u           | W                | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                      | N0       Do not create the storage report.         YES       Create the storage report.         See Storage Report.  |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
| STORE                | <u>OFF</u> I BROKER  | 0  | Z                                | u           | w                | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                      | Sets the default STORE attribu<br>overridden by the STORE field<br>OFF Units of work are no<br>BROKER Units of work are pe   | te for all u<br>l in the Brc<br>t persisten<br>rsistent. | nits of wor<br>oker ACI co<br>t. | k. This att | ribute can<br>k. | be     |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE - DD           | A255   | 0  | Z                                |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | A string containing data set attributes enclosed in quotation marks. These at describe the trace output file and must be defined if you are using using a (generation data group) as output data set. See <i>Flushing Trace Data to a GL Set</i> under <i>Tracing EntireX Broker</i> . |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | DATACIAS   |  |                                  | MGMTCI AS   |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | DCB including BLKSIZE, DS<br>RECEM   | SORG, LREC   | :L, ■:                           | SPACE       |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | DISP   |  |                                  | STURCLAS    |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | DSN  |  | -                                | UNII        |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      |  |  |                                  |             |                  |        |  |  |  |  |
|                      | Refer to your JCL Reference M  | lanual for   | a complete                       | e descripti | on of the s      | yntax. |  |  |  |  |

| Opt/            |   | Operating System |              |                           |               |             |
|-----------------|---|------------------|--------------|---------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Attribute       | Values  | Req              | z/OS         | UNIX                      | Windows       | BS2000      |
|                 | Example:  |                  | -            |                           |               |             |
|                 | TRACE-DD = "DSNAME=FXX                              | GDG              |              |                           |               |             |
|                 | DCB=(BLKSIZE=                                       | 1210,DSO         | RG=PS,LR     | ECL=121,                  | RECFM=FB      | ),          |
|                 | DISP=(NEW,CAT                                       | LG,CATLG         | ),           |                           |               |             |
|                 | STORCLAS=SMS"                                       | 00,10)),         |              |                           |               |             |
|                 | Note: If you specify TRACE-D                        | D, you mus       | st also spe  | cify TRMOD                | E=WRAP ar     | nd a value  |
|                 | for TRBUFNUM for the setting t                      | o take effe      | ct.          |                           |               |             |
| TRACE-FILE-SIZE | n I nK I nM I nG                                    | 0                |              | u                         | w             |             |
|                 | Defines the size of one trace fi                    | le in kilob      | ytes, mega   | bytes or g                | igabytes. If  | this size   |
|                 | is exceeded, a new trace file is                    | allocated        | until the n  | naximum i<br>e is no defa | number of     | trace files |
|                 | parameters help prevent a con                       | stantly gro      | wing ETB.    | LOG file. S               | bee Trace Fil | e Handling  |
|                 | under UNIX   Windows.                               |                  | C            |                           |               | C           |
| TRACE-LEVEL     | <u>0</u> - 4  | 0                | Z            | u                         | w             | b           |
|                 | The level of tracing to be perfe                    | ormed whi        | ile the brol | ker is runn               | ling.         |             |
|                 | 0 No tracing Default value                          |                  |              |                           |               |             |
|                 | 1 Traces incoming requests                          | outgoing r       | oplies res   | N11700 11820              | o and conv    | orsion      |
|                 | errors.   | Jurgonig it      | .piics, iese | uice usug                 |               | cision      |
|                 | 2 All of trace level 1, plus all                    | main routi       | ines execu   | ted.                      |               |             |
|                 | 3 All of trace level 2, plus all                    | routines e       | xecuted.     |                           |               |             |
|                 | 4 All of trace level 3, plus Bro                    | oker ACI o       | ontrol bloc  | ck displays               | 5.            |             |
|                 | Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should                      | be used or       | nly when r   | equested b                | y Software    | e AG        |
|                 | Support.  |                  | 2            | •                         |               |             |
|                 | If you modify the TRACE-LEV                         | EL attribut      | e, you mu    | st restart t              | he broker f   | for the     |
|                 | change to take effect. For tem                      | porary cha       | nges to ⊺R   | ACE-LEVE                  | L without     | a broker    |
|                 | restart, use Command Central                        | or the Enti      | reX Broke    | r command                 | d-line utilit | y ETBCMD.   |
| TRANSPORT       | TCP-NET   TCP   SSL   NET                           | 0                | Z            |                           |               | b           |
|                 | TCP   SSL   | 0                |              | u                         | w             |             |
|                 | The broker transport may be s<br>following methods: | specified a      | s any coml   | bination of               | f one or mo   | ore of the  |
|                 | TCP TCP/IP is supported.                            |                  |              |                           |               |             |
|                 | SSL SSL/TLS is supported.                           |                  |              |                           |               |             |
|                 | NET Entire Net-Work is suppo                        | orted. This      | value is no  | ot supporte               | ed for a bro  | ker under   |
|                 | UNIX or Windows.                                    |                  |              |                           |               |             |

|                     |   | Opt/ Operating S                      |  |  |  | y System                               |  |  |
|---------------------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute           | Values  | Req                                   | z/OS                                       | UNIX                                     | Windows                                      | BS2000                                 |  |  |
|                     | Examples:   |                                       | I  | I  | 1  |  |  |  |
|                     | TRANSPORT=NET specifies that only the Entire Net-Work transport method will be supported by the broker.   |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | TRANSPORT=TCP-NET specifies that both the TCP/IP and Net-Work transport methods will be supported by the broker.  |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | TRANSPORT=TCP-SSL-NET specifies that the TCP/IP, SSL/TLS, and Entire Net-Work transport methods will be supported by the broker.<br>The parameters for each transport method are described in the respective section:<br>TCP   SSL   NET.   |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     |   |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAP-ERROR          | nnnn  | 0                                     | Z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Where <i>nnnn</i> is the four-digit API error number that triggers the trace handler, for example 0007 (Service not registered). Leading zeros are not required. There is no default value.</li> <li>See <i>Deferred Tracing</i> under z/OS   UNIX   Windows in the platform-specific Administration documentation.</li> </ul> |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRBUFNUM            | n   | 0                                     | z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |
|                     | Changes the trace to write trac<br>trace buffer in 64 KB units. Th  | ce data to i<br>ere is no d           | internal tra<br>efault valu                | ace buffers<br>ae.                       | . <i>n</i> is the si                         | ze of the                              |  |  |
| TRMODE              | WRAP  | 0                                     | z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |
|                     | Changes the trace mode. WRAP to write the trace buffer (see T by a matching TRAP-ERROR du   | is the only<br>RBUFNUM)<br>ring reque | possible va<br>if an event<br>st processii | alue. This v<br>occurs. Th<br>ng or when | value instru<br>nis event is<br>n an excepti | icts broker<br>triggered<br>on occurs. |  |  |
| UMSG                | See MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW.  |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-DATA-LIFETIME   | <u>1D</u>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> H   <i>n</i> D   | 0                                     | z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |
|                     | Defines the default lifetime for units of work for the service.   |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <i>n</i> S Number of seconds the U  | OW can ex                             | tist (max. 2                               | 147483647                                | 7).  |  |  |  |
|                     | <i>n</i> M Number of minutes the U  | OW can e>                             | kist (max. 3                               | 35791394).                               |  |  |  |  |
|                     | $n \parallel$ Number of hours the UOV   | V can exis                            | t (max. 596                                | 523).                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <i>n</i> D Number of days the UOW   | <sup>7</sup> can exist                | (max. 2485                                 | 55).                                     |  |  |  |  |
|                     | If the UOW is inactive - that is, is not processed within the time limit - it is deleted and given a status of TIMEOUT. This attribute can be overridden by the UWTIME field in the Broker ACI control block.   |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | See Timeout Considerations for I  | EntireX Bro                           | oker.                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-MSGS            | See MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW.  |                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME | <u>no_value</u> l <i>n</i> [S]l <i>n</i> Ml <i>n</i> Hl <i>n</i> D  | 0                                     | Z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |

|                        |  | Opt/   |  | Operatir                                   | ng System                                |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute              | Values   | Req  | z/OS                                     | UNIX                                       | Windows                                  | BS2000                                 |  |  |  |  |
|                        | The value to be added to the UOW-DATA-LIFETIME (lifetime of associated UOW). If a value is entered, it must be 1 or greater; a value of 0 will result in an error. If no value is entered, the lifetime of the UOW <i>status</i> information will be the same as the lifetime of the UOW itself.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | nS Number of seconds the U 2147483647).  | OW status                                    | exists long                              | ger than tl                                | he UOW its                               | self (max.                             |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <i>n</i> M Number of minutes (max.   | . 35791394)                                  | ).                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | n H Number of hours (max. 59)  | 96523).                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <i>n</i> D Number of days (max. 24)  | 855).  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | This attribute is ignored if PS  | TORE=NO is                                   | s defined.                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | The lifetime determines how much additional time the UOW status is retained in the persistent store and is calculated from the time at which the associated UOW enters any of the following statuses: PROCESSED, TIMEOUT, BACKEDOUT, CANCELLED, DISCARDED. The additional lifetime of the UOW status is calculated only when broker is executing. Value in UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME supersedes the value (if specified) in attribute UWSTATP. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <b>Note:</b> If no unit is specified, the  | ne default i                                 | unit is seco                             | onds. The                                  | unit does n                              | ot have to                             |  |  |  |  |
|                        | be identical to the unit specifi   | ed for UOW                                   | -DATA-LI                                 | FETIME.                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UWSTAT-LIFETIME        | Alias for UOW-STATUS-LIFET   | IME.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UWSTATP                | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0  | z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                        | Contains a multiplier used to<br>service. The UWSTATP value is<br>lifetime of the associated UOV<br>retained in the persistent store   | compute t<br>multiplied<br>V) to deter<br>e. | he lifetime<br>d by the UC<br>mine the l | e of a persi<br>DW - DATA -<br>ength of ti | istent statu<br>LIFETIME<br>ime the stat | s for the<br>value (the<br>tus will be |  |  |  |  |
|                        | 0 The status is not persi  | stent.                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                        | 1-254 Multiplied by the valu<br>a persistent status wil  | ie of UOW -<br>l be retaine                  | DATA-LIF<br>ed.                          | ETIME to a                                 | determine l                              | how long                               |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <b>Note:</b> This attribute has not b  | een suppo                                    | rted since                               | EntireX ve                                 | ersion 7.3. I                            | Use                                    |  |  |  |  |
|                        | UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME inste  | ad.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| UWTIME                 | Alias for UOW-DATA-LIFETIM   | IE.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAIT-FOR-ACTIVE-PSTORE | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0  | z  | u  | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                        | Determines whether broker sh<br>active, or until c-tree PSTORE   | nould wait<br>files becom                    | for the Ad<br>me availab                 | abas Persi<br>de.                          | stent Store                              | to become                              |  |  |  |  |

|                    | Opt/   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute          | Values   | Req   | z/OS                                     | UNIX                                   | Windows                                    | BS2000                                 |  |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>N0 If broker should start with a PSTORE - TYPE=ADABAS and the database is not active or is not accessible, broker will stop.</li> <li>If broker should start with a PSTORE - TYPE=CTREE and the c-tree files are still in use, broker will stop.</li> <li>YES If broker should start with a PSTORE - TYPE=ADABAS and the database is not active or is not accessible, broker will retry every 10 seconds to initiate communications with the PSTORE. Broker will reject any user requests until it is able to contact the Adabas database.</li> </ul> |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | If broker should start with a PSTORE-TYPE=CTREE and the c-tree files are still in use, broker will retry every 10 seconds to rebuild the persistent data. Broker will reject any user requests until it is able to rebuild the persistent data.  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WORKER-MAX         | <u>32</u>   <i>n</i> (min. 1, max. 32)   | 0   | z  | u                                      | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |
|                    | Maximum number of worker tasks the broker can use.   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WORKER-MIN         | $1 \mid n \text{ (min. 1, max. 32)}$   | 0   | z  | u                                      | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |
|                    | Minimum number of worker   | tasks the b                                     | roker can                                | use.                                   |  |  |  |  |  |
| WORKER-NONACT      | <u>705</u>   n   nS   nM   nH  | 0   | z  | u                                      | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |
| WORKER-QUEUE-DEPTH | <ul> <li>Non-activity time to elapse before a worker tasks is stopped.</li> <li><i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i>S.</li> <li><i>n</i>S Non-activity time in seconds (default 70, max. 2147483647).</li> <li><i>n</i>M Non-activity time in in minutes (max. 35791394).</li> <li><i>n</i>H Non-activity time in hours (max. 596523).</li> <li>Caution: A value of 0 (zero) is invalid. If you set this value too low, additional overhead is required for starting and stopping worker tasks. The default and recommended value is 70S.</li> </ul>                      |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WURKER-QUEUE-DEPTH | $\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} (\min \cdot 1)$   | 0   |  |  | W  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Number of unassigned user requests in the input queue before another worker<br>task gets started. The default and recommended value is 1. A higher value will<br>result in longer broker response times.   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WORKER-START-DELAY | <u>internal-value</u> ln   | 0   | z  | u                                      | w  | b                                      |  |  |  |
|                    | <i>n</i> Delay is extended by <i>n</i> second<br>Delay after a successful worker<br>started to handle current incor-<br>risk of recursive invocation of<br>causes workload increase.   | onds.<br>er task invo<br>ming work<br>worker ta | ocation bef<br>kload. This<br>sks, becau | ore anothe<br>attribute<br>se starting | er worker ta<br>is used to a<br>a worker t | ask can be<br>avoid the<br>task itself |  |  |  |

|           |   | Opt/                        |                            | Operatin                  | g System                    |                          |
|-----------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Attribute | Values  | Req                         | z/OS                       | UNIX                      | Windows                     | BS2000                   |
|           | If no value is specified, an inter<br>dynamic worker management.<br>to start a worker task. | nal value c<br>. This calcu | alculated b<br>lated value | y the brok<br>e is the ma | er is used to<br>kimum time | o optimize<br>e required |

### **Service-specific Attributes**

Each section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=SERVICE. Services with common attribute values can be grouped together. The attributes defined in the grouping apply to all services specified within it. However, if a different attribute value is defined immediately following the service definition, that new value applies. See also the sections *Wildcard Service Definitions* and *Service Update Modes* below the table.

|   |   | Opt/    | Operating System |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|---|---|---------|------------------|---------|------------|--------|--|--|--|
| Attribute                                     | Values  | Req     | z/OS             | UNIX    | Windows    | BS2000 |  |  |  |
| APPLICATION-MONITORING                        | <u>YES</u> I NO   | 0       | z                | u       | w          | b      |  |  |  |
| or<br>APPMON                                  | YES Enable application monitoring for the specified services.<br>NO Disable application monitoring for the specified services.  |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | See the separate Application Monitoring   | tion.   |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
| APPLICATION-MONITORING-                       | A100  | 0       | z                | u       | w          | b      |  |  |  |
| NAME<br>or<br>APPMON - NAME                   | Specifies the application monitoring nam <b>ApplicationName</b> KPI.  | ne. Us  | ed to s          | set the | value of t | :he    |  |  |  |
|   | If omitted, the default value from the APPLICATION-MONITORING section<br>is used. If this value is also not specified, the corresponding<br>CLASS/SERVER/SERVICE names are used.                    |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | See the separate Application Monitoring documentation.  |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
| CLASS   | A32 (case-sensitive)  | R       | z                | u       | w          | b      |  |  |  |
|   | Part of the name that identifies the service together with the SERVER and SERVICE attributes. CLASS must be specified first, followed immediately by SERVER and SERVICE. The following rules apply: |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | Classes starting with any of the following are reserved for use by Software<br>AG. Do not use these in applications you write: BROKER, SAG, ENTIRE,<br>ETB, RPC, ADABAS, NATURAL.                   |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | Valid characters for class name are letters a-z, A-Z, numbers 0-9, hyphen<br>and underscore.  |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | Do not use dollar, percent, period or co  | omma    | •                |         |            |        |  |  |  |
|   | See also the restriction for SERVICE attribute names.   |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |
| CLIENT-RPC-                                   | <u>N</u> I Y  | 0       | z                |         |            | b      |  |  |  |
| AUTHORIZATION                                 | Determines whether this service is subject  | ct to R | PC au            | thoriz  | ation che  | cking. |  |  |  |
| N No RPC authorization checking is performed. |   |         |                  |         |            |        |  |  |  |

|             |   | Opt/    |          | ting Syste | ng System |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|---------|----------|------------|-----------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute   | Values  | Req     | z/OS     | UNIX       | Windows   | BS2000   |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Y RPC library and program name are appended to the authorization check performed by EntireX Security. Specify YES only to RPC-supported services.</li> <li>To allow conformity with Natural Security, the CLIENT-RPC-AUTHORIZATION</li> </ul>  |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | parameter can optionally be defined with a prefix character as follows:<br>CLIENT-RPC-AUTHORIZATION= (YES, <prefix-character>).</prefix-character>  |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONV-LIMIT  | UNLIM   n   | 0       | z        | u          | w         | b        |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Allocates a number of conversations esp   | ecially | v for th | is serv    | vice.     |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | UNLIM The number of conversations is restricted only by the number of conversations globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-CONVERSATION=AUTO in the Broker section of the attribute file.   |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | <i>n</i> Number of conversations.   |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.<br>If NUM-CONVERSATION=AUTO is specified in the Broker section of the attribute<br>file, CONV-LIMIT=UNLIM is not allowed in the service section. A value must<br>be specified or the CONV-LIMIT attribute must be suppressed entirely for<br>the service so that the default (CONV-DEFAULT) becomes active. |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONV-NONACT | <u>5M</u>   <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> H   | R       | Z        | u          | w         | b        |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Non-activity time for connections.         n         Same as nS.         nS         Non-activity time in seconds (max. 2147483647).         nM         Non-activity time in minutes (max. 35791394).  |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid. If a connection is not used for the specified time, that is, a server or a client does not issue a broker request that references the connection in any way, the connection is treated as inactive and the allocated resources are freed.   |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONVERSION  | A255  | 0       | Z        | u          | w         | b        |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | <pre>(SAGTCHA[,TRACE=n][,OPTION=s]  SAGTRPC[,TRACE=n][,OPTION=s]  name[,TRACE=n]  N0)</pre>   |         |          |            |           |          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | Defines ICU conversion or SAGTRPC use<br>Internationalization with EntireX.   | er exit | for ch   | aracte     | r convers | ion. See |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | SAGTCHA <sup>(1)</sup> Conversion using ICU Conv  | versior | n for A  | .CI-bas    | ed Progra | mming.   |  |  |  |  |  |

|           |   |  | Opt/ Operating Syst  |                          |                          | ting Syster                   | tem      |  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute | Values  |  | Req  | z/OS                     | UNIX                     | Windows                       | BS2000   |  |  |  |  |
|           | SAGTRPC <sup>(2)</sup> C                            | Conversion using ICU Conv<br>and <i>Reliable RPC</i> .   | version for RPC-based Components   |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | name <sup>(3)</sup> N<br>a<br>u<br>F<br>S<br>I<br>C | Name of the SAGTRPC user<br>and Reliable RPC. See also C<br>under <i>Configuring Broker for</i><br>platform-specific Administra<br><i>SAGTRPC User Exits</i> under <i>C</i><br><i>internationalization</i> in the plat<br>locumentation. | r exit for RPC-based components<br>Configuring SAGTRPC User Exits<br>Internationalization in the<br>ration documentation and Writing<br>Configuring Broker for<br>atform-specific Administration |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | NO I<br>a<br>F                                      | f conversion is not to be use<br>attribute or specify CONVERS<br>payload.  | ed, either omit the CONVERSION<br>SION=NO, for example for binary  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | The CONVERSE<br>for a service. T<br>TRANSLATION     | ION attribute overrides the TF<br>That is, when TRANSLATION<br>N will be ignored.  | TRANSLATION attribute when defined   |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | Note:   |  |  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1. See also Co<br>Internation                       | onfiguring ICU Conversion ur<br>alization in the platform-spec   | nder C<br>ific Ac  | <i>Configu</i><br>Iminis | <i>ring B</i><br>tratior | <i>roker for</i><br>n documei | ntation. |  |  |  |  |
|           | 2. SAGTRPC<br>code pages<br><i>Reliable RP</i>      | is not supported on BS2000<br>5, use SAGTCHA on BS2000<br>7C.  | 10. For conversion with single-byte<br>10 for <i>RPC-based Components</i> and  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | 3. SAGTRPC  | user exit is not supported of  | on BS2   | 2000.                    |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | TRACE   |  |  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | If tracing is su<br>The following                   | witched on, the trace output<br>g trace levels are available:  | t is wr  | ritten t                 | o the l                  | oroker log                    | ; file.  |  |  |  |  |
|           | 0 No tracing  |  |  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | 1 STANDARD  | This level is an "on-error" to<br>conversion errors only. For<br>library, IDL program and the<br><i>for Conversion</i> are set, error  | or" trace. It provides information or<br>For RPC calls this includes the ID<br>ad the data. Note that if <i>OPTION Val</i><br>errors are ignored.  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | 2 ADVANCED  | Tracing of incoming, outgo   | oing p   | arame                    | ters a                   | nd the pag                    | yload.   |  |  |  |  |
|           | 3 SUPPORT   | This trace level is for supp<br>requested by Software AG   | ort dia<br>Supp  | agnost<br>ort.           | ics. Us                  | se only w                     | hen      |  |  |  |  |
|           | OPTION  |  |  |                          |                          |                               |          |  |  |  |  |
|           | See table of p                                      | ossible values under <i>OPTIO</i>  | N Valı   | ues for                  | Conv                     | ersion.                       |          |  |  |  |  |

|                        |  | Opt/                         | pt/ Operating                 |                              |                                  | ing System |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute              | Values   | Req                          | z/OS                          | UNIX                         | Windows                          | BS2000     |  |  |  |  |
| DEFERRED               | <u>no</u> i yes  | 0                            | z                             | u                            | W                                | b          |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>N0 Units of work cannot be sent to the service until it is available.</li> <li>YES Units of work can be sent to a service that is not up and registered. The units of work will be processed when the service becomes available.</li> </ul>   |                              |                               |                              |                                  |            |  |  |  |  |
| LOAD-BALANCING         | YES I NO   | 0                            | z                             | u                            | w                                | b          |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>YES When servers that offer a particular service are started, new conversations will be assigned to these servers in a round-robin fashion. The first waiting server will get the first new conversation, the second waiting server will get the second new conversation, and so on.</li> <li>N0 A new conversation is always assigned to the first server in the queue.</li> </ul>   |                              |                               |                              |                                  |            |  |  |  |  |
| LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT      | <u>UNLIM</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0                            | z                             | u                            | w                                | b          |  |  |  |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>UNLIM The number of long message buffers is restricted only by the number of buffers globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-LONG-BUFFER=AUTO in the Broker section of the attribute file.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of long message buffers.</li> <li>A value of 0 (zero) is invalid. If NUM-LONG-BUFFER=AUTO is specified in the Broker section of the attribute file, LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT=UNLIM is not allowed in the service section. A value must be specified or the LONG-BUFFER-LIMIT attribute must be suppressed entirely for the service so that the default (LONG-BUFFER-DEFAULT) becomes active.</li> </ul> |                              |                               |                              |                                  |            |  |  |  |  |
| MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW    | <u>16</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                            | Z                             | u                            | W                                | b          |  |  |  |  |
|                        | Maximum number of messages in a UOV  | <i>N</i> .                   |                               |                              | 1                                |            |  |  |  |  |
| MAX-MESSAGE-LENGIH     | Maximum message size that can be sent<br>This is transport-dependent. The default v<br>number that can be stored in a four-byte  | to a se<br>value r<br>intege | z<br>ervice.<br>eprese<br>er. | u<br>ents the                | w<br>e highest j                 | b          |  |  |  |  |
| MAX-MSG                | See MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH.  |                              |                               |                              |                                  |            |  |  |  |  |
| MAX-UOW-MESSAGE-LENGTH | See MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH.  |                              |                               |                              |                                  |            |  |  |  |  |
| MAX-UOWS               | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0                            | z                             | u                            | w                                | b          |  |  |  |  |
|                        | 0 The service does not accept units of w<br>messages that are not part of a UOW.<br>of UOWs to services that are not inten   | ork, tł<br>Using<br>ded to   | nat is,<br>zero p<br>proce    | it proc<br>prever<br>ess the | cesses onl<br>its the ser<br>em. | y<br>iding |  |  |  |  |

|                     |   | Opt/ | Opt/ Operating System |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|------|-----------------------|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute           | Values  | Req  | z/OS                  | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <ul> <li><i>n</i> Maximum number of UOWs that can be active concurrently for the service. If you do not provide a MAX-U0WS value for the service, it defaults to the MAX-U0WS setting for the broker. If you provide a value that exceeds that of the broker, the service MAX-U0WS is set to the broker's MAX-U0WS value and a warning message is issued.</li> <li>Specify MAX-U0WS=0 for Natural RPC Servers. This restriction will be removed with a later release.</li> </ul>  |      |                       |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| MUOW                | See MAX-UOWS.   |      |                       |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOTIFY-EOC          | <u>NO</u> IYES  | 0    | Z                     | u    | w       | b      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Specifies whether timed-out conversations are to be stored or discarded.</li> <li>N0 Discard the EOC notifications if the server is not ready to receive.</li> <li>YES Store the EOC notifications if the server is not ready to receive and then notify the server if possible.</li> <li>If a server is not ready to receive an EOC notification, it can be stored or discarded. If it is stored, the server is notified, if possible, when it is ready to receive.</li> <li><b>Caution:</b> The behavior activated by this parameter can be relied upon only during a single lifetime of the broker kernel. Specifically, conversations containing units of work, whose lifetime can span multiple broker kernel sessions, cannot be assumed to show this behavior, even with</li> </ul>   |      |                       |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| NUM-UOW             | Alias for MAX-UOWS.   |      |                       |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| POSTPONE - ATTEMPTS | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0    | z                     | u    | w       |        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Defines the number of attempts putting a received unit of work (UOW) due to SYNCPOINT option CANCEL on the postponed queue for later processing.</li> <li>0 All UOWs rejected by the receiver (SYNCPOINT option CANCEL) will be cancelled immediately. Attribute POSTPONE-DELAY is ignored.</li> <li><i>n</i> Defines the number of postpone attempts that are performed instead of considering the UOW finished due to SYNCPOINT option CANCEL; the UOW will be moved to the postponed queue and the UOW status will be changed to POSTPONED. These UOWs will be delivered to the receiver when the time specified with POSTPONE-DELAY has elapsed.</li> <li>Note: Broker-specific attribute POSTPONED-QUEUE must be enabled (default) for this attribute to take effect. The default value is 0. See <i>Postponing Units of Work</i>.</li> </ul> |      |                       |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |  |
| POSTPONE-DELAY      | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> H  | 0    | Z                     | u    | w       |        |  |  |  |  |  |

|                |  | Opt/              | Operating System           |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|-------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute      | Values   | Req               | z/OS                       | UNIX                   | Windows               | BS2000   |  |  |  |  |
|                | The length of time a UOW is kept in stat   | us POS            | STPON                      | ED.                    |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | 0 No postponed queue is created and attribute POSTPONE-ATTEMPTS is ignored.  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <i>n</i> S Number of seconds the UOW stays unreadable in the postponed queue with status POSTPONED (max. 2147483647).  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <i>n</i> M Number of minutes the UOW stays unreadable in the postponed queue with status POSTPONED (max. 35791394).  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <i>n</i> H Number of hours the UOW stays unreadable in the postponed queue with status POSTPONED (max. 596523).  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <i>n</i> D Number of days the UOW stays unreadable in the postponed queue with status POSTPONED (max. 24855).  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | The status of the UOW will be changed from POSTPONED to ACCEPTED after elapsed POSTPONE-DELAY. This delay time does not affect the UOW-DATA-LIFETIME. The POSTPONE-DELAY must be less than UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME in order to make the UOW receivable again.                    |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <b>Note:</b> Broker-specific attribute POSTPONE  | D-QUE             | EUE m                      | ust be o               | enabled (o            | default) |  |  |  |  |
|                | for this attribute to take effect. The default is 0, that is, no postponed queue is created, but if a value is entered, the minimum delay is 30 seconds. Any value entered that is less than 30 seconds will be increased to this value. See <i>Postponing Units of Work</i> |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
| SERVER         | A32 (case-sensitive)   | R                 | z                          | u                      | w                     | b        |  |  |  |  |
|                | Part of the name that identifies the servic<br>SERVICE attributes.   | e toge            | ether v                    | with th                | e CLASS a             | and      |  |  |  |  |
|                | CLASS must be specified first, followed imp  | media             | tely by                    | y SERV                 | ER <b>and</b> SE      | RVICE.   |  |  |  |  |
|                | Valid characters for server name are letter<br>and underscore. Do not use dollar, perce  | ers a-z<br>nt, pe | , A-Z,<br>riod o           | numb<br>r comi         | ers 0-9, h<br>na.     | yphen    |  |  |  |  |
| SERVER-DEFAULT | <i>n</i> I UNLIM   | 0                 | Z                          | u                      | w                     | b        |  |  |  |  |
|                | Default number of servers that are allow   | ed for            | every                      | v servio               | ce.                   |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | <i>n</i> Number of servers.  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | UNLIM The number of servers is restricted globally available. Precludes the  | ed onl<br>use of  | <b>y by t</b> l<br>f NUM - | <b>he nur</b><br>SERVE | nber of se<br>R=AUTO. | ervers   |  |  |  |  |
|                | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.  |                   |                            |                        |                       |          |  |  |  |  |
|                | This value can be overridden by specifyin  | ga S              | erver                      | R-LIMI                 | ⊺ for the             | service. |  |  |  |  |
| SERVER-LIMIT   | <i>n</i>   UNLIM   | 0                 | Z                          | u                      | w                     | b        |  |  |  |  |
|                | Allows a number of servers especially fo   | r this            | servic                     | e.                     |                       |          |  |  |  |  |

|                    |  | Opt/                     | Opt/ Operating System      |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute          | Values   | Req                      | z/OS                       | UNIX               | Windows                  | BS2000             |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <i>n</i> Number of servers.  |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-SERVER=AUTO in the<br>Broker section of the attribute file.   |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | A value of 0 (zero) is invalid.  |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | If NUM-SERVER=AUTO is specified in the Broker section of the attribute file,<br>SERVER-LIMIT=UNLIM is not allowed in the service section. A value must<br>be specified or the SERVER-LIMIT attribute must be suppressed entirely for<br>the service so that the default (SERVER-DEFAULT) becomes active. |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <b>Note:</b> UNIX and Windows: This limit also includes any attach server you  |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | are using. Make sure you increase the number by one for each attach server you use.  |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
| SERVER-NONACT      | <u>5M</u>   <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> H  | R                        | Z                          | u                  | w                        | b                  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Non-activity time for servers. A server the within the specified time limit is treated a server are freed.   | nat do<br>as inac        | es not<br>ctive a          | issue and all      | a broker 1<br>resources  | request<br>for the |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i> S.   |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <i>n</i> S Non-activity time in seconds (max. 2  | 14748                    | 3647).                     |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <i>n</i> M Non-activity time in minutes (max. 3  | 857913                   | 894).                      |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | nH Non-activity time in hours (max. 596  | 523).                    |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |
|                    | If a server registers multiple services, the registered is taken as non-activity time for  | e high<br>or the         | est val<br>server          | ue of a            | all the ser              | vices              |  |  |  |  |
| SERVICE            | A32 (case-sensitive)   | R                        | z                          | u                  | w                        | b                  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Part of the name that identifies the service<br>SERVER attributes.   | ce toge                  | ether v                    | vith th            | e CLASS a                | and                |  |  |  |  |
|                    | CLASS must be specified first, followed im   | media                    | itely by                   | ∕SERV              | ER <b>and</b> SE         | RVICE.             |  |  |  |  |
|                    | The SERVICE attribute names EXTRACTOR<br>Software AG internal use and should no  | R and<br>t be us         | DEPLO<br>sed in            | YMEN7<br>custor    | are reser                | eved for           |  |  |  |  |
|                    | applications. Valid characters for service<br>0-9, hyphen and underscore. Do not use<br>See also the restriction for CLASS attribut  | name<br>dollar<br>te nan | are let<br>, perce<br>nes. | ters a-<br>ent, pe | -z, A-Z, n<br>riod or co | umbers<br>omma.    |  |  |  |  |
| SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT | UNLIM   n  | 0                        | z                          | u                  | w                        | b                  |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Allocates a number of short message buffers for the service.   |                          |                            |                    |                          |                    |  |  |  |  |

|                   |  | Opt/ | Operating System |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|------|------------------|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute         | Values   | Req  | z/OS             | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |
|                   | <ul> <li>UNLIM The number of short message buffers is restricted only by the number of buffers globally available. Precludes the use of NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=AUTO in the Broker section of the attribute file.</li> <li><i>n</i> Number of short message buffers.</li> <li>If NUM-SHORT-BUFFER=AUTO is specified in the Broker section of the attribute file, SHORT-BUFFER=LIMIT=UNLIM is not allowed in the service section. A value must be specified or the SHORT-BUFFER-LIMIT attribute must be suppressed entirely for the service so that the default (SHORT-BUFFER-DEFAULT) becomes active</li> </ul>   |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| STORE             | <u>OFF</u> I BROKER  | 0    | z                | u    | w       | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Sets the default STORE attribute for all units of work sent to the service.         OFF       Units of work are not persistent.         BROKER       Units of work are persistent.         This attribute can be overridden by the STORE field in the Broker ACI control   |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| TRANSLATION       | NO I <i>name</i> (A255)  | 0    | z                | u    | w       | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                   | <ul> <li>Activates translation user exit for character conversion.</li> <li>N0 If translation is not to be used - for example for binary payload (broker messages) - either omit the TRANSLATION attribute or specify TRANSLATION=NO.</li> <li><i>name</i> Name of Translation User Exit. See also <i>Configuring Translation User Exits</i> under <i>Configuring Broker for Internationalization</i> in the platform-specific Administration documentation or <i>Writing Translation User Exits</i> under <i>Configuring Broker for Internationalization</i> in the platform-specific Administration documentation.</li> <li>The CONVERSION attribute overrides the TRANSLATION attribute when defined for a service; that is, when TRANSLATION and CONVERSION are both defined, TRANSLATION will be imported.</li> </ul> |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| UMSG              | Alias for MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW.   |      | 1                |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-DATA-LIFETIME | Alias for MAX - MESSAGES - IN - UOW.         1D   nS   nM   nH   nD       O       z       u       w       b         Defines the default lifetime for units of work for the service.         nS Number of seconds the UOW can exist (max. 2147483647).         nM Number of minutes the UOW can exist (max. 35791394).         nH Number of hours the UOW can exist (max. 596523).         nD Number of days the UOW can exist (max. 24855).  |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |

|                     |  | Opt/              | m           |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|-------------------|-------------|--------|-----------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute           | Values   | Req               | z/OS        | UNIX   | Windows   | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |
|                     | This attribute is ignored if PSTORE=N0 is defined.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | If the unit of work (UOW) is inactive, that is, not processed within the time limit, it is deleted and given a status of TIMEOUT. This attribute can be overridden by the UWTIME field in the Broker ACI control block.  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-MSGS            | Alias for MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
| UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME | <u>no value</u>   n[S] nM nH nD  | 0                 | z           | u      | w         | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                     | The value to be added to the UOW-DATA-LIFETIME lifetime of associated UOW). If a value is entered, it must be 1 or greater; a value of 0 will result in an error. If no value is entered, the lifetime of the UOW <i>status</i> information will be the same as the lifetime of the UOW itself.  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | (max. 2147483647).   |                   | 0           |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | nM Number of minutes (max. 35791394).  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | nH Number of hours (max. 596523).  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <i>n</i> D Number of days (max. 24855).  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | The lifetime determines how much additional time the UOW status is retained<br>in the persistent store and is calculated from the time at which the associated<br>UOW enters any of the following statuses: PROCESSED, TIMEOUT, BACKEDOUT<br>CANCELLED, DISCARDED. The additional lifetime of the UOW status is<br>calculated only when broker is executing. Value in UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME<br>supersedes the value (if specified) in attribute UWSTATP. |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> If no unit is specified, the default u  | init is           | secon       | ds. Th | e unit do | es not |  |  |  |  |
|                     | have to be identical to the unit specified   | for U0            | W-DAT       | A-LI   | FETIME.   |        |  |  |  |  |
| UWSTATP             | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0                 | Z           | u      | W         | b      |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Contains a multiplier used to compute the lifetime of a persistent stat<br>the service. The UWSTATP value is multiplied by the UOW-STATUS-LIF<br>value (the lifetime of the associated UOW) to determine the length of<br>the status will be retained in the persistent store.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | 0 The status is not persistent.  |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | 1 - 254 Multiplied by the value of UOW - D<br>long a persistent status will be re  | ATA - I<br>tainec | LIFET<br>1. | IME to | determi   | ne how |  |  |  |  |
|                     | This attribute is ignored if PSTORE=N0 is  | defin             | ed.         |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
|                     | <b>Note:</b> This attribute has not been suppor  | ted si            | nce Er      | ntireX | version 7 | .3.    |  |  |  |  |
|                     | Use UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME instead.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
| UWSTAT-LIFETIME     | Alias for UOW-STATUS-LIFETIME.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
| UWTIME              | Alias for UOW-DATA-LIFETIME.   |                   |             |        |           |        |  |  |  |  |
#### Wildcard Service Definitions

The special names of CLASS = \*, SERVER = \* and SERVICE = \* are allowed in the service-specific and authorization rule-specific sections of the broker attribute file. These are known as "wildcard" service definitions. If this name is present in the attribute file, any service that registers with the broker and does not have its own entry in the attribute file will inherit the attributes that apply to the first wildcard service definition found.

For example, a server that registers with CLASS=ACLASS, SERVER=ASERVER and SERVICE=ASERVICE can inherit attributes from any of the following entries in the attribute file (this list is not necessarily complete):

```
CLASS = *, SERVER = ASERVER, SERVICE = ASERVICE
CLASS = ACLASS, SERVER = *, SERVICE = *
CLASS = *, SERVER = *, SERVICE = *
```

Of course, if there is a set of attributes that are specifically defined for CLASS=ACLASS, SERVER=ASERV-ER, SERVICE=ASERVICE, then all of the wildcard service definitions will be ignored in favor of the exact matching definition.

#### Service Update Modes

EntireX has two modes for handling service-specific attributes. See broker-specific attribute SER-VICE-UPDATES.

- In service update mode (SERVICE-UPDATES=YES), the service configuration sections of the attribute file are read whenever the first replica of a particular service registers.
- In non-update mode (SERVICE-UPDATES=NO), the attribute file is not reread. All attributes are read during startup and the broker does not honor any changes in the attribute file. This mode is useful if
  - there is a high frequency of REGISTER operations, or
  - the attribute file is rather large and results in a high I/O rate for the broker.

The disadvantage to using non-update mode is that if specific attributes are modified, the broker must be restarted to effect the changes. Generally, this mode should be used only if the I/O rate of the broker is considerably high, and if the environment seldom changes.

#### **OPTION Values for Conversion**

The different option values allow you to either handle character conversion deficiencies as errors, or to ignore them:

- 1. Do not ignore any character conversion errors and force an error always (value STOP). This is the default behavior.
- 2. Ignore if characters cannot be converted into the receiver's codepage, but force an error if sender characters do not match the sender's codepage (value SUBSTITUTE-NONCONV).
- 3. Ignore any character conversion errors (values SUBSTITUTE and BLANKOUT).

Situations 1 and 2 above are reported to the broker log file if the TRACE option for CONVERSION is set to level 1.

|                    |  | Report Situation in Broker Log |             |   |   |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------|-------------|---|---|
|                    |  |                                |             | if TRACE  | Option for  |
|                    |  | Options Su                     | pported for | CONVERSIO   | ON is set to 1  |
| Value              | Description  | SAGTCHA                        | SAGTRPC     | Bad Input<br>Characters<br>(Sender's<br>Codepage) | Non-convertible<br>Characters<br>(Receiver's<br>Codepage) |
| SUBSTITUTE         | Substitutes both<br>non-convertible characters<br>(receiver's codepage) and bad<br>input characters (sender's<br>codepage) with a<br>codepage-dependent default<br>replacement character.  | YES                            | YES         | No message.                                       | No message  |
| SUBSTITUTE-NONCONV | If a corresponding code point<br>is not available in the receiver's<br>codepage, the character cannot<br>be converted and is substituted<br>with a codepage-dependent<br>default replacement character.<br>Bad input characters in sender's<br>codepage are not substituted<br>and result in an error. | YES                            | YES         | Write detailed<br>conversion<br>error message.    | No message.   |
| BLANKOUT           | Substitutes non-convertible<br>characters with a<br>codepage-dependent default<br>replacement; blanks out the<br>complete RPC IDL field<br>containing one or more bad<br>input characters.   | NO                             | YES         | No message.                                       | No message.   |

|       |   | Options Supported for |         | Report Situation in Broker Log           if TRACE Option for           Options Supported for           CONVERSION is set to 1 |   |  | in Broker Log File<br>Option for<br>ON is set to 1 |
|-------|---|-----------------------|---------|---|---|--|--|
| Value | Description   | SAGTCHA               | SAGTRPC | Bad Input<br>Characters<br>(Sender's<br>Codepage)   | Non-convertible<br>Characters<br>(Receiver's<br>Codepage) |  |  |
| STOP  | Signals an error on detecting a<br>non-convertible or bad input<br>character. This is the default<br>behavior if no option is<br>specified. | YES                   | YES     | Write detailed<br>conversion<br>error message.  | Write detailed<br>conversion<br>error message.            |  |  |

## **Codepage-specific Attributes**

The codepage-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=CODEPAGE as shown in the sample attribute file. You can use the attributes in this section to customize the broker's locale string defaults and customize the mapping of locale strings to codepages for character conversion with ICU conversion and SAGTRPC user exit. See *Internationalization with EntireX* for more information.

|   |   | Opt/ | Operating System |      |         |                                  |  |  |
|---|---|------|------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Attribute   | Values  | Req  | z/OS             | UNIX | Windows | BS2000                           |  |  |
| DEFAULT_ASCII   | Any ICU converter<br>name or alias. See also<br><i>Additional Notes</i><br>below.   | 0    | Z                | u    | W       | b                                |  |  |
|   | Customize the broker's locale string defaults by assigning the default codepage<br>for EntireX components (client or server). See <i>Broker's Locale String Defaults</i> . This<br>value is used instead of the broker's locale string defaults if<br><ul> <li>the calling component does not send a locale string itself, and</li> <li>the calling component is running on an ASCII platform (UNIX, Windows, etc.)</li> </ul> <li>Example:</li> <li>DEFAULTS=CODEPAGE     <ul> <li>Broker Locale String Defaults</li> <li>DEFAULT_ASCII=windows-950</li> </ul> </li> |      |                  |      |         |                                  |  |  |
|   | For more examples, see <i>Configuring Broker's Locale String Defaults</i> in the Internationalization documentation and also <i>Additional Notes</i> below.   |      |                  |      |         |                                  |  |  |
| DEFAULT_EBCDIC_IBM  | Any ICU converter name or alias   | 0    | Z                | u    | W       | b                                |  |  |
| Customize the broker's locale string defaults by assigning the default of for EntireX components (client or server). See <i>Broker's Locale String Defa</i> value is used instead of the broker's locale string defaults if <ul> <li>the calling component does not send a locale string itself and</li> <li>the calling component is running on an IBM mainframe platform</li> <li>Example:</li> </ul> |   |      |                  |      |         | codepage<br><i>Gaults</i> . This |  |  |

|                    |   | Opt/ Operating System  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|---|--|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute          | Values  | Req  | z/OS  | UNIX  | Windows   | BS2000   |  |  |  |
|                    | DEFAULT=CODEPAGE<br>DEFAULT_EBCDIC_IBM=ibm-937<br>For more examples, see <i>Configuring Broker's Locale String Defaults</i> in the<br>Internationalization documentation and also <i>Additional Notes</i> below.  |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| DEFAULT_EBCDIC_SNI | Any ICU converter name or alias.  | 0  | Z   | u   | W   | b  |  |  |  |
|                    | Customize the broker's locale string defaults by assigning the default codepage for EntireX components (client or server). See <i>Broker's Locale String Defaults</i> . This value is used instead of the locale string defaults if <ul> <li>the calling component does not send a locale string itself, and</li> </ul> |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>the calling component is running on a Fujitsu EBCDIC maintrame platform<br/>(BS2000)</li> <li>Example:</li> </ul>  |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | DEFAULT=CODEPAGE<br>DEFAULT_EBCDIC_SNI= bs2000-edf03drv   |  |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | For more examples, see<br>Internationalization doc  | <i>Configuring</i><br>cumentatior  | Broker's Loo<br>and also A  | cale String D<br><mark>dditional N</mark>   | <i>Defaults</i> in th<br><b>lotes</b> below.  | e  |  |  |  |
| locale-string      | Any ICU converter<br>name or alias. See also<br><i>Additional Notes</i><br>below.   | 0  | Z   | u   | w   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Customize the mapping<br>locale string processing<br>useful:  | ; of locale st<br>mechanism  | rings to coc<br>a. See <i>Broker</i>  | lepages and<br>'s Locale Str  | bypass the  | broker's<br>ag. This is  |  |  |  |
|                    | if the broker's locale s<br>to the wrong codepag<br>your requirements.  | tring proces<br>ge - you can   | ssing fails -<br>explicitly a   | that is, it lea<br>ssign the co   | ads to no co<br>depage whi  | depage or<br>ch meets  |  |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>if you want to install a<br/>see <i>Building and Instal</i><br/>Administration document</li> </ul>   | user-writter<br><i>ling ICU Cu</i><br>nentation.   | n ICU conve<br>stom Conver  | erters (codep<br>r <i>ters</i> in the p   | pages) into t<br>platform-spe   | he broker,<br>ecific   |  |  |  |
|                    | The attribute (locale stri<br>(client or server) and the<br>that locale string. In the<br>application sends ASCII<br>ISO 8859_1. In the same<br>All other locale strings a<br><i>Broker's Built-in Locale S</i>   | ng) is the lo<br>e value is th<br>first line of<br>[ as a locale<br>way EUC_J<br>are mapped<br>tring Mappi | ocale string a<br>e codepage<br>the exampl<br>string; the l<br>P_LINUX is<br>by the brok<br>ng. Example | sent by you<br>that you wa<br>e below, the<br>oroker maps<br>mapped to<br>ker's mapping | r EntireX co<br>ant to use in<br>c client or se<br>s this to the<br>ibm-33722_<br>ng mechanis | mponent<br>place of<br>rver<br>codepage<br>P12A-1999.<br>sm, see |  |  |  |

|           |  | Opt/ Operating System             |                                    |                |              |            |  |  |
|-----------|--|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|------------|--|--|
| Attribute | Values   | Req                               | z/OS                               | UNIX           | Windows      | BS2000     |  |  |
|           | DEFAULTS=CODEPAGE<br>* Broker Locale<br>ASCII=IS08859<br>EUC_JP_LINUX=it<br>* Customer-writ<br>CP1140=myebcdic<br>CP0819=myascii | e String<br>om-33722_<br>tten ICU | Codepage<br>P12A-1999<br>converter | Assignmen<br>s | ts           |            |  |  |
|           | For more examples, see<br>Additional Notes below   | Bypassing B                       | roker's Built                      | -in Locale St  | tring Mappin | g and also |  |  |

#### **Additional Notes**

- Locale string matching is case insensitive when bypassing the broker's built-in mechanism, that is, when the broker examines the codepages section in the attribute file.
- If ICU is used for character conversion and the style in not known by ICU, e.g. <ll>\_<cc> etc., the name will be mapped to a suitable ICU alias. For more details on the mapping mechanism, see *Broker's Built-in Locale String Mapping*. For more details on ICU and ICU converter name standards, see *ICU Resources*.
- If SAGTRPC user exit is used for the character conversion, we recommend assigning the codepage in the form CP<nnnn>. To determine the number given to SAGTRPC user exit, see Broker's Built-in Locale String Mapping.
- See CONVERSION on this page for the character conversion in use.

## Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work-specific Attributes

The Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=NET as shown in the sample attribute file. The attributes in this section are needed to execute the Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work communicator of the EntireX Broker kernel.



**Note:** This section applies to mainframe platforms only. It does not apply to UNIX and Windows.

|                          |  | Opt/                        | Operating System         |                        |                           |                      |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute                | Values   | Req                         | z/OS                     | UNIX                   | Windows                   | BS2000               |  |  |  |
| ADASVC                   | nnn  | R                           | z                        |                        |                           |                      |  |  |  |
|                          | Sets the Adabas SVC number for EntireX Broker access.<br>The Adabas SVC is used to perform various internal functions, including<br>communication between the caller program and EntireX Broker.<br>Not supported on BS2000.   |                             |                          |                        |                           |                      |  |  |  |
| EXTENDED - ACB - SUPPORT | <u>NO</u> I YES  | 0                           | z                        |                        |                           | b                    |  |  |  |
|                          | <ul> <li>Determines whether extended features of Adabas version 8 (or above) are supported.</li> <li>N0 No features of Adabas version 8 or above will be used.</li> <li>YES Informs broker kernel to provide Adabas/WAL version 8 transport capability. This parameter is required for sending/receiving more than 32 KB data over Adabas [NET] transport. This value should be set only if you have installed Adabas/WAL version 8, Adabas SVC, and included Adabas/WAL version 8 load libraries into the steplib of broker kernel; ath arms distribute arms a super su</li></ul> |                             |                          |                        |                           |                      |  |  |  |
| FORCE                    | <u>NO</u> I YES  | 0                           | z                        |                        |                           | b                    |  |  |  |
|                          | <ul> <li>Determines whether DBID table entries can be overwritten.</li> <li>N0 Overwrite of DBID table entries not permitted.</li> <li>YES Overwrite of DBID table entries permitted. This is required when the DB table entry is not deleted after abnormal termination.</li> <li>Caution: Overwriting an existing entry prevents any further communicatio with the overwritten node. Use FORCE=YES only if you are absolutely sure t</li> </ul>  |                             |                          |                        |                           |                      |  |  |  |
|                          | idtname(A8)   ADABASSB   |                             |                          |                        |                           | h                    |  |  |  |
|                          | If an ID table name is speci<br>Entire Net-Work, Adabas of   | ified with t<br>or Natural, | the approp<br>the same 1 | riate ADAR<br>name mus | UN parame<br>t be specifi | eter for<br>ed here. |  |  |  |

| Opt/ Operating Sy  |  |                             |                            |                           | g System                   | System                 |  |
|--|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--|
| Attribute  | Values   | Req                         | z/OS                       | UNIX                      | Windows                    | BS2000                 |  |
|  | The ID table is used to per<br>communication between th<br>supported under BS2000.   | form vario<br>ne caller pr  | us internal<br>ogram and   | functions<br>the Entire   | , including<br>eX Broker.  | Only                   |  |
| IUBL   | <u>8000</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                           | z                          |                           |                            | b                      |  |
|  | This parameter sets the maximum length (in bytes) of the buffer that can be passed from the caller to EntireX Broker. The maximum size of IUBL is the same as the maximum value of the Adabas parameter LU. See the <i>Adabas Operations Manual</i> .  |                             |                            |                           |                            |                        |  |
| IUBL must be large enough to hold the maximum send-length<br>required for any caller program plus any administrative over<br>and Entire Net-Work control structures. |  |                             |                            |                           |                            | ive-length<br>r Adabas |  |
| LOCAL  | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0                           | Z                          |                           |                            | b                      |  |
|  | <ul> <li>For remote nodes accessed via Entire Net-Work, the attribute LOCAL specifies whether the target ID defined with the NODE attribute can be accessed only locally, or also remotely.</li> <li>N0 DBID is <i>global</i> and can be accessed from remote nodes via Entire Net-Work.</li> <li>YES DBID is <i>local</i> and cannot be accessed from remote nodes via Entire Net-Work.</li> </ul>  |                             |                            |                           |                            |                        |  |
| MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH   | <u>2147483647</u>   n  | 0                           | z                          | u                         | w                          | b                      |  |
|  | Maximum message size th<br>method NET. The default v<br>be stored in a four-byte int   | at the brok<br>value repre- | er kernel o<br>sents the h | an process<br>ighest posi | s using trai<br>itive numb | nsport<br>er that can  |  |
| NABS   | <u>10</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                           | Z                          |                           |                            | b                      |  |
|  | The number of attached buffers to be used (max. 524287).<br>An attached buffer is an internal buffer used for interprocess communication.<br>An attached buffer pool equal to the NABS value multiplied by 4096 will be<br>allocated. This buffer pool must be large enough to hold all data (IUBL) of all<br>parallel calls to EntireX Broker.<br>The following formula can be used to calculate the value for NABS:<br>NABS = NCOE *IUBL / 4096.   |                             |                            |                           |                            |                        |  |
| NCQE   | <u>10</u>   <i>n</i>   | 0                           | z                          |                           |                            | b                      |  |
|  | 10   n       O       z       b         NCQE defines the number of command queue elements which are available for processing commands arriving at the broker kernel over Adabas SVC / Net-Work transport mechanism. Sufficient NCQE should be allocated to allow this transport mechanism to process multiple broker commands concurrently. Each command queue element requires 192 bytes, and the element is released when either the user (client or server) has received the results of the command, or if the command is timed out. |                             |                            |                           |                            |                        |  |

|             |  | Opt/   | U Operating System                                 |   |   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute   | Values   | Req  | z/OS   | UNIX  | Windows   | BS2000   |  |  |  |
|             | The number of command queue elements required to handle broker calls depends<br>on the number of parallel active broker calls that are using the transport<br>mechanism Adabas SVC / Entire Net-Work. For example, all broker commands<br>issued by client or server components using this transport mechanism:  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| NODE        | 1-65534  | R  | z  |   |   | b  |  |  |  |
|             | Defines the unique DBID for<br>Used for internode Adabas/<br>the value of NODE must be a<br>to 65534. If you set the parar<br>for different installations of   | or EntireX<br>Entire Net<br>value grea<br>neter LOCA | Broker.<br>-Work com<br>ater than o<br>.L=YES, you | municatio<br>r equal to 1<br>1 can use th<br>Entire Net | n. There is 1<br>or less tha<br>ne same noo<br>t-Work env | no default;<br>n or equal<br>le number<br>ironment |  |  |  |
| L TIME      | 30   <i>n</i>  | 0  | z  |   |   | b  |  |  |  |
|             | This parameter sets the timeout value for broker calls in seconds. The result<br>a broker call must be received by the caller within this time limit.  |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL | <u>0</u> - 4   | 0  | Z  |   |   | b  |  |  |  |
|             | D-4       O       z       b         The level of tracing to be performed while the broker is running with transmethod NET. It overrides the global value of trace level for all NET routine       0         0       No tracing. Default value.       1       Display invalid Adabas commands.         2       All of trace level 1, plus errors if request entries could not be allocated.         3       All of trace level 2, plus all routines executed.         4       All of trace level 3, plus function arguments and return values.         Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software A Support.         If you modify the TRACE-LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for |  |  |   |   |  |  |  |  |

## Security-specific Attributes

The security-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=SECURITY as shown in the sample attribute file. This section applies only if broker-specific attribute SECURITY=YES is specified.

|                  |   | Opt/                          | Operating System                |                                |                      |               |  |
|------------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------|--|
| Attribute        | Values                                      | Req                           | z/OS                            | UNIX                           | Windows              | BS2000        |  |
| ACCESS-SECURITY- | <u>NO</u> IYES                              | 0                             |                                 |                                |                      | b             |  |
| SERVER           | Determines where authors                    | entication is                 | checked.                        | 1                              | 1                    |               |  |
|                  |   |                               |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | N0 Authentication is c<br>under TSOS in ord | hecked in th<br>er to execute | e broker task<br>e privileged s | s. This requi<br>security chec | res broker to<br>ks. | be running    |  |
|                  | YES Authentication is c                     | hecked in th                  | e EntireX Br                    | oker Security                  | y Server for B       | S2000. This   |  |
|                  | Server for BS2000.                          |                               |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
| APPLICATION-NAME | A8  | 0                             | Z                               |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | Specifies the name of the                   | application                   | to be checked                   | d if FACILIT                   | Y-CHECK=YE           | S is defined. |  |
|                  | In RACF, for example, a                     | n applicatio                  | n BROKER wi                     | th read perm                   | nission for us       | er DOE is     |  |
|                  | defined whit following commands.            |                               |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | RDEFINE APPL BROKER                         | R UACC(NON                    | E)                              |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | PERMIT BROKER CLASS                         | S(APPL) ID                    | (DOE) ACCE                      | ESS(READ)                      |                      |               |  |
|                  | SETRUPIS CLASSACI(A                         | APPL)                         |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | See attribute FACILITY                      | - CHECK for n                 | nore informa                    | ntion.                         |                      |               |  |
| AUTHORIZATION-   | <u>YES</u> INO                              | 0                             |                                 | u                              | W                    |               |  |
| DEFAULI          | Determines whether acc                      | ess is granted                | l to a specifie                 | d service if th                | ne specified s       | ervice could  |  |
|                  | not be found listed in th                   | e repository                  | of authoriza                    | tion rules or                  | in section           |               |  |
|                  | DEFAULTS-AUTHORIZA                          | TION ROLLS                    | of the attrib                   | ute me.                        |                      |               |  |
|                  | YES Grant access.                           |                               |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | N0 Deny access.                             |                               |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  |   | - Entine V Co                 |                                 |                                | Alin James Ar        | the animation |  |
|                  | rules can be stored with                    | in a reposito                 | orv. When an                    | authorizatio                   | on call occurs       | , EntireX     |  |
|                  | Security uses the values                    | of this para                  | meter to perf                   | form an acces                  | ss check for a       | ı particular  |  |
|                  | broker instance against                     | an (authenti                  | cated) user Il                  | D and list of                  | rules.               |               |  |
|                  | See also Authorization Ru                   | ules.                         |                                 |                                |                      |               |  |
| CHECK-IP-ADDRESS | YES   <u>NO</u>                             | О                             | Z                               |                                |                      |               |  |
|                  | Determines whether the                      | TCP/IP add                    | ress of the ca                  | aller is subjec                | ct to a resour       | ce check.     |  |

|                 |  | Opt/         | Operating System |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|-----------------|--|--------------|------------------|---------------|------------|--------|--|--|--|
| Attribute       | Values   | Req          | z/OS             | UNIX          | Windows    | BS2000 |  |  |  |
| ERRTXT-MODULE   | NA2MSGO   NA2MSG1  <br>NA2MSG2   <i>ModuleName</i>   | 0            | Z                |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | Specifies the name of the security error text module. Default is NA2MSG0, English messages. For instructions on how to customize messages, see <i>Build Language-specific Messages (Optional)</i> under <i>Installing EntireX Security under z/OS</i> .  |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |
| FACILITY-CHECK  | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0            | Z                |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | It is possible to check whether a particular user is at all allowed to use an application before performing a password check. The advantage of this additional check is that when the user is not allowed to use this application, the broker returns error 00080013 and does not try to authenticate the user. Failing an authentication check may lead to the user's password being revoked; this situation is avoided if the facility check is performed first. See attribute APPLICATION-NAME for further details.<br><b>Note:</b> This facility check is an additional call to the security subsystem and is executed |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | before each authentication call.   |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |
| IGNORE-STOKEN   | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0            | Z                | u             | w          | b      |  |  |  |
|                 | Determines whether the value of the ACI field SECURITY-TOKEN is verified on each call.   |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |
| INCLUDE-CLASS   | <u>YES</u> INO   | 0            | Z                |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | Determines whether the   | e class name | is included i    | n the resourc | ce check.  |        |  |  |  |
| INCLUDE-NAME    | <u>YES</u> INO   | 0            | Z                |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | Determines whether the   | e server nam | e is included    | in the resou  | rce check. |        |  |  |  |
| INCLUDE-SERVICE | <u>YES</u> INO   | 0            | Z                |               |            |        |  |  |  |
|                 | Determines whether the service name is included in the resource check.   |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |
| LDAP -          | ldapUrl  | 0            |                  | u             | W          |        |  |  |  |
| URL             | ON-       u       w         Authentication is performed against the LDAP repository specified under 1dapUr <b>TCP</b> Specify repository URL:         LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL="ldap://HostName[:PortNumber]" <b>SSL/TLS</b>  |              |                  |               |            |        |  |  |  |

|  |  | Opt/  | Operating System                |                               |                                |                               |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute  | Values   | Req   | z/OS                            | UNIX                          | Windows                        | BS2000                        |  |  |  |
|  | LDAP - AUTHENTICATI<br>If no port number is spe<br>TCP transport. Example  | LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL="Idaps://HostNameL:PortNumber]"<br>If no port number is specified, the default is the standard LDAP port number 389 for<br>TCP transport. Examples for TCP and SSL/TLS:<br>LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL="Idap://myhost.mydomain.com" |                                 |                               |                                |                               |  |  |  |
|  | LDAP - AUTHENTICATION  | N-URL="Ida<br>N-URL="Ida  | p://myhost<br>ps://myhos        | .mydomain<br>st.mydomai       | .com"<br>n.com:636"            |                               |  |  |  |
| LDAP -   | 1dapUr1  | 0   |                                 | u                             | W                              |                               |  |  |  |
| AUTHORIZATION-<br>URL<br>Authorization is performed against the LDAP repository specified under 1d.<br>TCP<br>Specify repository URL:<br>LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL="ldap://HostName[:PortNumber]" |  |   |                                 |                               |                                | ldapUrl.                      |  |  |  |
|  | If no port number is specified, the default is the standard LDAP port number 389 for TCP transport.<br>Example for TCP:<br>LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL="ldap://myhost.mydomain.com:389"<br>This attribute replaces the parameters host, port and protocol in the <i>xds.ini</i> file of |   |                                 |                               |                                |                               |  |  |  |
| LDAP - AUTH - DN   | authDN   | 0   |                                 | u                             | w                              |                               |  |  |  |
|  | For authenticated access<br>cn=admin,dc=softwar<br>This attribute replaces p<br>below.   | to the LDAF<br>re-ag,dc=d<br>parameter au   | e<br>thDN in the s              | ifies the DN o                | of the user. D<br>EntireX vers | efault value:<br>ion 9.10 and |  |  |  |
| LDAP-AUTH-PASSWD-  | authPass   | 0   |                                 | u                             | W                              |                               |  |  |  |
| ENCRYPTED  | For authenticated access<br>password. Use program  | <b>to the LDA</b><br>etbnattr <b>t</b>  | P server. Spe<br>to get the enc | cifies the end<br>rypted pass | crypted value<br>word:         | e of the user                 |  |  |  |
|  | etDnattr -x clear_1  | text_passw  | ord -echo_                      | _password_                    | only                           |                               |  |  |  |
|  | This writes the encrypted password to standard output.<br>This attribute replaces parameter authPass in the <i>xds.ini</i> file of EntireX version 9.10 and below.   |   |                                 |                               |                                |                               |  |  |  |
| LDAP -   | A32  | 0   |                                 | u                             | w                              |                               |  |  |  |
| AUIHORIZATION-<br>RULE   |  |   |                                 |                               |                                |                               |  |  |  |

|                             |  | Opt/   |   | Operatin                                     | g System                                | ystem                       |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Attribute                   | Values   | Req  | z/OS  | UNIX   | Windows                                 | BS2000                      |  |  |
|                             | List of authorization rules. Multiple sets of rules can be defined, each set is limited to 32 chars. The maximum number of LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE entries in the attribute file is 16.<br>Applies only when using EntireX Security under UNIX or Windows and SECURITY-SYSTEM=1dapUr1. Authorization rules can be stored in an LDAP repository. When an authorization call occurs, EntireX Security uses the values of this parameter and AUTHORIZATION-DEFAULT to perform an access check for a particular broker instance against an (authenticated) user ID and list of rules.<br>See also <i>Authorization Rules</i> . |  |   |  |   |                             |  |  |
| LDAP-BASE-DN                | baseDN   | 0  |   | u  | W                                       |                             |  |  |
|                             | Specifies the base distinguished name of the directory object that is the root of all objects<br>for authorization rules. Default value:<br>dc=software-ag,dc=de<br>This attribute replaces parameter baseDN in the <i>xds.ini</i> file of EntireX version 9.10 and<br>below.  |  |   |  |   |                             |  |  |
| LDAP - PERSON - BASE -      | ldapDn   | 0  |   | u  | w                                       |                             |  |  |
| BINDDN                      | Used with LDAP authen<br>information is stored. T<br>Example:<br>LDAP-PERSON-BASE-B  | ntication to sp<br>his value is p<br>INDDN=" cn= | pecify the dist<br>prefixed with<br>susers,dc=r | tinguished na<br>a the user ID<br>nydomain,d | ime where au<br>field name (s<br>c=com" | thentication<br>see below). |  |  |
| LDAP - REPOSITORY -<br>TYPE | <u>OpenLDAP</u>  <br>ActiveDirectory <br>SunOneDirectory <br>Tivoli Novell <br>ApacheDS  | 0  |   | u  | W                                       |                             |  |  |
|                             | Use predefined known fields for the respective repository type. Specify the repository type that most closely matches your actual repository. In the case of Windows Active Directory, the user ID is typically in the form <i>domainName\userId</i> .   |  |   |  |   |                             |  |  |
| LDAP-SASL-                  | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0  |   |  | W                                       |                             |  |  |
| AUTHENTICATION              | Specifies whether or not Simple Authentication and Security Layer (SASL) is to perform<br>the authentication check. In practice, this determines whether or not the password<br>supplied by the user is passed in plain text between the broker kernel and the LDAP<br>server. If SASL is activated, this implies that the password is encrypted.<br>NO Password is sent to LDAP server in plain text.<br>YES Password is sent to LDAP server encrypted.   |  |   |  |   |                             |  |  |
| LDAP-USERID-FIELD           | <u>cn</u> l <i>uidFieldName</i>  | 0  |   | u  | W                                       |                             |  |  |

|                    |  | Opt/                           | Operating System |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
|--------------------|--|--------------------------------|------------------|------------------------------|----------------|-------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute          | Values   | Req                            | z/OS             | UNIX                         | Windows        | BS2000      |  |  |  |
|                    | Used with LDAP auther<br>Distinguished Name, fo  | ntication to s<br>r example:   | pecify the fi    | rst field nam                | e of a user in | the         |  |  |  |
| MAX - SAF - PROF - | 1-256  | 0                              | Z                |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
| LENGTH             | This parameter should be increased if the length of the resource checks - that is, the length of the profile comprising " <class>.<server>.<service>" - is greater than 80 bytes.<br/>This parameter defaults to 80 if a value is not specified.</service></server></class>  |                                |                  |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
| PASSWORD-TO-       | <u>NO</u> IYES   | 0                              | Z                |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
| UPPER-CASE         | Determines whether the before verification.  | e password a                   | nd new pass      | sword are co                 | nverted to uj  | ppercase    |  |  |  |
| PRODUCT            | RACEIACF2I<br>TOP-SECRET   | 0                              | Z                |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
|                    | Specifies the name of the installed security product. This attribute is used to analyze<br>security-system-specific errors. The following systems are currently supported:ACF2Security system ACF2 is installed.RACFSecurity system RACF is installed. Default.TOP-SECRETSecurity system TOP-SECRET is installed.  |                                |                  |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
| ΡΡΟΡΔGΔΤΕ-         |  |                                |                  |                              | -u.            |             |  |  |  |
| TRUSTED-USERID     | Determines whether a cli<br>is propagated to a serve   | ent user ID o<br>r using the A | btained by m     | eans of the tr<br>ENT-USERII | usted user ID  | ) mechanism |  |  |  |
| SAF-CLASS          | NBKSAGI<br>SAFClassName  | 0                              | Z                |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
|                    | Specifies the name of th<br>profiles.  | e SAF class/t                  | type used to     | hold the Ent                 | ireX-related   | resource    |  |  |  |
| SAF-CLASS-IP       | <u>NBKSAG</u> I<br>SAFClassName  | 0                              | Z                |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
|                    | Specifies the name of the SAF class/type used when performing IP address authorization checks.   |                                |                  |                              |                |             |  |  |  |
| SECURITY-LEVEL     | AUTHORIZATION I<br>AUTHENTICATION  | 0                              | Z                | u                            | W              | b           |  |  |  |
|                    | AUTHENTICATION         Specifies the mode of operation.         AUTHORIZATION         AUTHORIZATION         AUTHENTICATION         AUTHENTICATION |                                |                  |                              |                |             |  |  |  |

|                 |   | Opt/              |               | Operating System |               |             |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|-------------------|---------------|------------------|---------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute       | Values  | Req               | z/OS          | UNIX             | Windows       | BS2000      |  |  |  |  |
| SECURITY-NODE   | YES I name  | 0                 | z             |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Inis parameter can be used to specify a prefix that is added to all authorization checks, enabling different broker kernels, in different environments, to perform separate authorization checks according to each broker kernel. For example, it is often important to distinguish between production, test, and development environments.</li> <li>YES This causes the broker ID to be used as a prefix for all authorization checks.</li> <li><i>name</i> This causes the actual text (maximum 8 characters) to be prefixed onto all authorization checks.</li> </ul>   |                   |               |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <b>Note:</b> By <i>not</i> setting this parameter, no prefix is added to the resource check (the default behavior).   |                   |               |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
| SECURITY-SYSTEM | <u>os</u> I ldap  | 0                 | Z             | u                | W             | b           |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>OS Authentication is performed against the local operating system. Default if<br/>SECURITY=YES is specified and section DEFAULTS=SECURITY is omitted from<br/>the attribute file.</li> <li>LDAP Authentication and authorization are performed against the LDAP repository<br/>specified under LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL and LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL.</li> </ul>  |                   |               |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL     | <u>0</u> -4   | 0                 | Z             | u                | w             | b           |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <ul> <li>Trace level for EntireX Security. It overrides the global value of trace level in the attribute file.</li> <li>0 No tracing. Default value.</li> <li>1 Log security violations and access denied/permitted.</li> <li>2 All of trace level 1, plus internal errors.</li> <li>3 All of trace level 2, plus function entered/exit messages with argument values and some progress messages.</li> <li>4 All of trace level 3, plus some selected data areas for problem analysis.</li> <li>Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software AG Support.</li> <li>If you modify the TRACE - LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for the change to take effect. For temporary changes to TRACE - LEVEL without a broker restart, use the EntireX Broker command-line utility ETBCMD.</li> </ul> |                   |               |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
| TRUSTED-USERID  | <u>YES</u> I NO   | 0                 | Z             |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Activates the trusted us<br>Adabas IPC mechanism  | er ID mecha<br>ı. | nism for brol | ker requests     | arriving over | r the local |  |  |  |  |
| USERID-TO-      | <u>NO</u> IYES  | 0                 | Z             |                  |               |             |  |  |  |  |

| Attribute  |                        | Opt/   | Operating System |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
|------------|------------------------|--|------------------|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|--|
|            | Values                 | Req  | z/OS             | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |
| UPPER-CASE | Determines whether us  | Determines whether user ID is converted to uppercase before verification.          |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| UNIVERSAL  | <u>NO</u> IYES         | 0  | Z                |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
|            | Determines whether acc | Determines whether access to undefined resource profiles is allowed.               |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| WARN-MODE  | <u>no</u> I yes        | 0  | Z                | u    | W       | b      |  |  |  |  |
|            | Determines whether a r | Determines whether a resource check failure results in just a warning or an error. |                  |      |         |        |  |  |  |  |

## **TCP/IP-specific Attributes**

The TCP/IP-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=TCP as shown in the sample attribute file. It contains attributes that apply to the TCP/IP transport communicator. The transport is activated by TRANSPORT=TCP in the Broker-specific section of the attribute file. A maximum of five TCP/IP communicators can be activated by specifying up to five HOST/PORT pairs.

|                     |   | Opt/ Operating System |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------|------|---------|--------|--|--|--|
| Attribute           | Values  | Req                   | z/OS      | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |
| CERT-AUTHENTICATION | <u>NO</u> IYES  | 0                     | z         |      |         |        |  |  |  |
|                     | N0 Do not use SSL certificates for authentication.<br>YES Use corresponding port for certificate-based authentication.  |                       |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
|                     | for z/OS.   |                       |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
| CONNECTION-NONACT   | n   nS   nM   nH  | 0                     | Z         | u    | w       | b      |  |  |  |
|                     | <ul> <li>Non-activity of the TCP/IP connection, after which a close is performed and the connection resources are freed. If this parameter is not specified here, broker will close the connection only when the application (or the network itself) terminates the connection.</li> <li><i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i>S.</li> <li><i>n</i>S Non-activity time in seconds (min. 600, max. 2147483647).</li> <li><i>n</i>M Non-activity time in minutes (min. 10, max. 35791394).</li> <li><i>n</i>H Non-activity time in hours (max. 596523).</li> <li>If not specified, the connection non-activity test is disabled. On the stub side, non-activity can be set with the environment variable ETB_NONACT. See Limiting</li> </ul> |                       |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
| HOST                | <u>0.0.0.0</u>   hostname  <br>IP address   | O                     | Z         | u    | W       | b      |  |  |  |
|                     | The address of the network interface on which broker will listen for connection requests.   |                       |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
|                     | If HOST is not specified, broker will listen on any attached interface adap<br>the system (or stack).<br>A maximum of five HOST/PORT pairs can be specified to start multiple ir  |                       |           |      |         |        |  |  |  |
|                     | of broker's TCP/IP trans  | sport comm            | unicator. |      |         | Ŀ      |  |  |  |
| MAX-MESSAGE-LENGIH  | <u>214/48304/</u>   <i>N</i>  | 0                     | Z         | u    | W       | D      |  |  |  |

|             |  | Operating System                            |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
|-------------|--|---|---|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--|--|
| Attribute   | Values   | Req   | z/OS  | UNIX                              | Windows                    | BS2000                 |  |  |
|             | Maximum message size<br>TCP/IP. The default valu<br>stored in a four-byte inte   | that the bro<br>ie represen<br>eger.        | ker kernel c<br>ts the highe                | an process u<br>est positive :    | using transp<br>number tha | ort method<br>t can be |  |  |
| PORT        | 1025-65535   | 0   | z   | u                                 | w                          | b                      |  |  |
|             | <ul> <li>The TCP/IP port number on which the broker will listen for connection requests.</li> <li>If not specified, the broker will attempt to find its TCP/IP port number from the TCP/IP services file, using getservbyname. If it cannot find the number here, the default value of 1971 is used.</li> <li>A maximum of five HOST/PORT pairs can be specified to start multiple instances of broker's TCP/IP transport communicator.</li> </ul> |   |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
|             | HOST=localhost,PORT<br>HOST=0.0.0.0,PORT=3   | T=3930                                      |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Port 3930 is used for <i>local</i> TCP/IP communication only and is not visible<br/>the z/OS host.</li> </ul>   |   |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
|             | <ul> <li>Port 3931 is used for <i>global</i> TCP/IP communication. With IBM's AT-TLS this port is turned into a TLS port, see <i>Running Broker with SSL/TLS Transport</i> in the z/OS Administration documentation.</li> <li>With this configuration you can reach the broker from outside the z/OS host via the secure TLS connection only (port 3931). The TCP connection (port 3930) can only be used from inside the z/OS host</li> </ul>     |   |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
| RESTART     | <u>YES</u> I NO  | 0   | Z   | u                                 | w                          | b                      |  |  |
|             | YES The broker kernel<br>NO The broker kernel<br>This setting applies to a   | will attemp<br>will not try<br>ll TCP/IP co | t to restart<br>to restart tl<br>ommunicate | the TCP/IP<br>ne TCP/IP c<br>ors. | communica                  | itor.<br>or.           |  |  |
| RETRY-LIMIT | <u>20</u>   <i>n</i>   UNLIM   | О   | Z   | u                                 | w                          | b                      |  |  |
|             | Maximum number of at applies to all TCP/IP cor   | tempts to r<br>nmunicato                    | estart the T<br>rs.                         | CP/IP comr                        | nunicator. T               | This setting           |  |  |
| RETRY-TIME  | <u>3M</u>   n   nS   nM   nHOzuwbWait time between stopping the TCP/IP communicator due to an unrecoverable<br>error and the next attempt to restart it.nSame as nS.   |   |   |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |
|             | <i>n</i> M Wait time in minute   | s (max. 214<br>s (max. 357                  | 7483647).<br>91394).                        |                                   |                            |                        |  |  |

|                 |   | Opt/                       | Operating System            |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute       | Values  | Req                        | z/OS                        | UNIX                          | Windows                      | BS2000                   |  |  |  |  |
|                 | <i>n</i> H Wait time in hours (max. 596523).<br>Minimum wait time is 1S.<br>This setting applies to all TCP/IP compression targets.   |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
| PEUSE - ADDRESS |   |                            |                             | 11                            |                              | h                        |  |  |  |  |
| REUSE ADDRESS   |   | 0                          | Z                           | u                             |                              | 0                        |  |  |  |  |
|                 | YES The TCP port assigned to the broker can be taken over and assigned to other applications (this is the default value on all non-Windows platforms).         N0       The TCP port assigned to the broker cannot be taken over and assigned to  |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | other applications. This is the default setting on Windows, and we strong<br>advise you do not change this value on this platform.<br><b>Note:</b><br>This setting might be required at your site when restarting broker<br>immediately after stopping it. This is due to the inherent latency of the<br>TCP/IP stack when closing connections. |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
| STACK-NAME      | StackName   | 0                          | Z                           |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Name of the TCP/IP stack that the broker is using.<br>If not specified, broker will connect to the default TCP/IP stack running on the machine.   |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL     | <u>0</u> - 4  | 0                          | z                           | u                             | w                            | b                        |  |  |  |  |
|                 | The level of tracing to be method TCP/IP. It overri   | e performe<br>ides the glo | d while the<br>bal value of | broker is ru<br>trace level f | inning with<br>for all TCP/I | transport<br>P routines. |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 0 No tracing. Default v   | alue.                      |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 1 Display IP address of error responses.  | incoming                   | request, dis                | play error r                  | number of o                  | utgoing                  |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 2 All of trace level 1, pl  | us errors if               | request ent                 | ries could r                  | not be alloca                | ated.                    |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 3 All of trace level 2, pl  | us all routi               | nes execute                 | d.                            |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | 4 All of trace level 3, pl  | us functior                | arguments                   | and returr                    | n values.                    |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software AG Support.  |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |
|                 | If you modify the TRACE-LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for the change to take effect. For temporary changes to TRACE-LEVEL without a broker restart, use the EntireX Broker command-line utility ETBCMD.  |                            |                             |                               |                              |                          |  |  |  |  |

## c-tree-specific Attributes

The c-tree-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS = CTREE. The attributes in this section are optional. This section applies only if PSTORE-TYPE = CTREE is specified.

Not available under z/OS or BS2000.

|               |   | Opt/                             | Operating System |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|---------------|---|----------------------------------|------------------|----------------|------------|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute     | Values  | Req                              | z/OS             | UNIX           | Windows    | BS2000      |  |  |  |  |
| COMPATIBILITY | <u>NO</u> IYES  | 0                                |                  | u              | w          |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | Determines whether the  | e following c-                   | -tree paramet    | ers are set:   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | COMPATIBILITY PRE   | EV610A_FLUS                      | SH               |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | COMPATIBILITY FDA   | TASYNC                           |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | SUPPRESS_LOG_FLUS   | SH YES                           |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | PREIMAGE_DUMP YES   |                                  |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | See your FairCom docu   | mentation fo                     | r a descriptio   | on of these pa | rameters.  |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | N0 The c-tree paramet   | ters listed abo                  | ove are not se   | et. Default.   |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | YES The c-tree parameters listed above are set. This provides compatibility with c-tree behavior prior to EntireX Broker 10.5.  |                                  |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| FLUSH-DIR     | <u>YES</u> I NO   | 0                                |                  | u              | w          |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | Controls whether metadata is flushed to disk immediately after creates, renames, and deletes of transaction log files and transaction-dependent files.  |                                  |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | YES Metadata is flushe  | YES Metadata is flushed to disk. |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | NO Metadata is not flushed to disk. This provides compatibility with c-tree behavior prior to EntireX Broker version 10.5. See COMPATIBILITY NO_FLUSH_DIR in the FairCom documentation for a description of this parameter. |                                  |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
| MAXSIZE       | <i>n</i>   <i>n</i> M   <i>n</i> G  | 0                                |                  | u              | w          |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | Defines the maximum size of c-tree data files. Broker allocates one data file for control data and another data file for message data:  |                                  |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | <i>n</i> Maximum size in M  | IB.                              |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | nM Maximum size in M  | ΙΒ.                              |                  |                |            |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | nG Maximum size in G  | В.                               |                  | 1              |            | 1           |  |  |  |  |
| PAGESIZE      | n I nK  | 0                                |                  | u              | w          |             |  |  |  |  |
|               | Determines how many l<br>required after changing  | bytes are ava<br>this value.     | ilable in each   | c-tree node.   | PSTORE COL | .D start is |  |  |  |  |

|             |  | Opt/          | Operating System |               |         |        |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|---------------|------------------|---------------|---------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute   | Values   | Req           | z/OS             | UNIX          | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |  |  |
|             | <ul> <li><i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i>K</li> <li><i>n</i>K PAGESIZE in KB.</li> <li>The default and minimum value is 8 KB.</li> <li>If PSD Reason Code = 527 is returned during UOW write processing, increase the PAGESIZE value and restart broker with PSTORE=COLD, or migrate the existing PSTORE to a new PSTORE with an increased PAGESIZE value. See <i>Migrating the Persistent Store</i> and define the increased PAGESIZE value for the load broker.</li> </ul>  |               |                  |               |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| PATH        | A255   | 0             |                  | u             | w       |        |  |  |  |  |
|             | Path name of the target  | directory for | c-tree index     | and data file | s.      |        |  |  |  |  |
| SYNCIO      | NO       IYES       O       u       w         Controls the open mode of the c-tree transaction log.       N0       c-tree transaction log is not opened in synchronous mode. Default.         YES       c-tree transaction log is opened in synchronous mode to improve data security. If may degrade performance of PSTORE operations, but offers the highest level of data security. See <i>c-tree Database as Persistent Store</i> under UNIX   Windows in the UNIX   Windows Administration documentation  |               |                  |               |         |        |  |  |  |  |
|             |  |               |                  |               |         |        |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL | <u>0</u> - 4   | 0             |                  | u             | w       |        |  |  |  |  |
|             | Q-4       O       u       w         Trace level for c-tree persistent store. It overrides the global value of trace level in the attribute file.         0 No tracing. Default value.         1 Log memory allocation failures and errors during close of files.         2 n/a         3 All of trace level 1, plus UOWID in use for the various ctree requests and function entered/exit mesages.         4 All of trace level 3, plus returned function values.         Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software AG Support.         If you modify the TRACE - LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for the change to take affect. For temporary always to TRACE - LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for the change to take affect. |               |                  |               |         |        |  |  |  |  |

## **SSL/TLS-specific Attributes**

The Broker can use Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/TLS) as the transport medium. The term "SSL" in this section refers to both SSL and TLS. RPC-based clients and servers, as well as ACI clients and servers, are always SSL clients. The broker is always the SSL server. For an introduction see *SSL*/*TLS*, *HTTP*(*S*), *and Certificates with EntireX*. Your operating system determines whether this section of the attribute file is required:

#### ■ z/OS

The SSL-specific attribute section is not used. You can use IBM's Application Transparent Transport Layer Security (AT-TLS).

See *Running Broker with SSL/TLS Transport* in the z/OS Administration documentation.

#### UNIX and Windows

The SSL-specific attribute section is required, and begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=SSL as shown in the sample attribute file.

The attributes in this section are needed to execute the SSL communicator of the EntireX Broker kernel.

See also *Running Broker with SSL/TLS Transport* under UNIX | Windows.

|              | Operating System   |  |   |  |   |   |  |
|--------------|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|
| Attribute    | Values   | Req  | z/OS  | UNIX   | Windows   | BS2000  |  |
| CIPHER-SUITE | string   | 0  |   | u  | w   | b   |  |
|              | String that is passed to t<br>standardized protocol th<br>symmetric and asymmet<br>in the SSL/TLS stack; oth<br>both parties agree by "h<br>and key lengths used. Ir<br>both sides are capable o<br>CIPHER-SUITE for the S<br>server side). Thus stubs<br>clients.<br>Under UNIX, Windows<br>The SSL protocol is obso<br>successor of SSL and is n<br>The default OpenSSL co<br>eligible for TLS v1.2, bu<br>pre-shared key (PSK) alg<br>authentication and stron<br>CIPHER-SUITE=FIPS+T | he underly<br>at uses diffe-<br>cric encrypt<br>ers are optio<br>andshake"<br>a default s<br>f. It can be<br>SSL/TLS ser<br>connect to<br>and BS200<br>blete. It is n<br>readily ava-<br>onfiguration<br>t without a<br>gorithms. T<br>ng encrypti | ing SSL/TL<br>rent crypto<br>ion etc.). So<br>onal. When<br>on the ciph<br>scenario, th<br>influenced<br>ver side (th<br>the broker a<br>0, the Oper<br>o longer av<br>ilable in Op<br>n uses FIPS<br>nonymous<br>he resulting<br>on: | S impleme<br>graphic fun<br>me of these<br>an SSL/TLS<br>er suite, that<br>is informat<br>by setting to<br>be broker al<br>and thereby<br>asSL implement<br>ailable. The<br>benSSL.<br>140-2 appr<br>Diffie-Helling<br>set of ciph | ntation. SSI<br>ctions (hash<br>must be im<br>5 connectior<br>at is, the alg<br>ion depend<br>the attribute<br>ways imple<br>y become the<br>mentation i<br>e TLS proto<br>oved ciphe<br>man (ADH<br>her suites proto | L/TLS is a<br>n functions,<br>plemented<br>n is created,<br>gorithms<br>ls on what<br>e<br>ements the<br>ne SSL/TLS<br>s used.<br>col is the<br>r suites,<br>) and<br>rovides for |  |

|                         |  | Opt/ Operating System            |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|-------------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Attribute               | Values   | Req                              | z/OS                         | UNIX                    | Windows          | BS2000      |  |  |
|                         | See https://www.opense   | sl.org/docs/                     | man1.1.1/n                   | nan1/cipher             | rs.              |             |  |  |
| CONNECTION-NONACT       | n   nS   nM   nH   | 0                                |                              | u                       | w                | b           |  |  |
|                         | Non-activity of the SSL  | connection                       | , after whic                 | ch a close is           | performed        | and the     |  |  |
|                         | connection resources ar  | e freed. If t                    | his parame                   | ter is not sp           | pecified her     | e, broker   |  |  |
|                         | terminates the connection  | n only whe                       | n the appli                  | cation (or ti           | ne network       | itself)     |  |  |
|                         |  |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | <i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i> S.   |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | nS Non-activity time in seconds (min. 600, max. 2147483647).                                   |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | <i>n</i> M Non-activity time in  | n minutes (1                     | min. 10, ma                  | ix. 35791394            | 4).              |             |  |  |
|                         | <i>n</i> H Non-activity time in  | n hours (ma                      | nx. 596523).                 |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | If not specified, the connection non-activity test is disabled.                                |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
| HOST                    | hostname   | 0                                |                              | u                       | w                | b           |  |  |
|                         | The address of the network interface on which broker will listen for connection                |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | requests.<br>If HOST is not specified, broker will listen on any attached interface adapter of |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         |  |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | the system (or stack).   |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | A maximum of five HOS  | T/PORT pai                       | rs can be sp                 | ecified to st           | tart multipl     | e instances |  |  |
|                         | of EntireX Broker's TCP  | /IP transpo                      | ort commur                   | nicator.                | -                |             |  |  |
| KEY-FILE                | filename   | R                                |                              | u                       | W                | b           |  |  |
|                         | File that contains the br  | oker's priva                     | ate key (if n                | ot containe             | ed in KEY - S    | TORE). For  |  |  |
|                         | test purposes, EntireX d   | lelivers cert<br>ates Delivere   | ificates for<br>d with Entit | use on vari<br>reX      | ious platfor     | ms. See     |  |  |
|                         |  |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | Example for UNIX and   | Windows:                         | МуАррКеу.                    | pem.                    |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | Note: EntireX Broker de  | oes not sup                      | port Java co                 | ertificates (l          | keystore file    | es of type  |  |  |
|                         | .jks).   |                                  |                              |                         |                  |             |  |  |
| KEY-PASSWD              | password (A32)   | R                                |                              | u                       | w                | b           |  |  |
|                         | Password used to prote   | ct the priva                     | te key. Unl                  | ocks the KE             | Y - FILE, fo     | r example   |  |  |
| KEN - DVCCMU - ENUDADEU | encrypted value  | R                                |                              |                         |                  | h           |  |  |
|                         | (A64)  |                                  |                              | u                       | ~~~              |             |  |  |
|                         | Password used to prote   | ct the priva                     | te key. Unl                  | ocks the KE             | Y-FILE, fo       | r example   |  |  |
|                         | MyAppKey.pem. This at  | tribute repl                     | aces KEY - P                 | ASSWD to a              | void a clear     | -text       |  |  |
|                         | both supplied. KEY - PAG   | <b>aiue. If</b> KEY<br>SSWD-FNCR | -PASSWD a<br>YTPED take      | na KEY-PA<br>s preceden | SSWD-ENCH<br>ce. | TIPED are   |  |  |
|                         |  |                                  | 20 take                      | - r-ceuen               |                  |             |  |  |
|                         | Use program etbnattr   | to get the                       | encrypted                    | password:               |                  |             |  |  |

|                    | Operating System  |   |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
|--------------------|---|---|------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Attribute          | Values  | Req   | z/OS                         | UNIX                    | Windows    | BS2000               |  |  |
|                    | etbnattr -w ssl_ke  | y_passwor   | decho <u></u>                | _password               | l_only     |                      |  |  |
|                    | This writes the encrypte  | ed passwor  | d to standa                  | rd output.              |            |                      |  |  |
| KEY-STORE          | filename  | R   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>SSL certificate; may contain the private key. For test purposes, EntireX delivers certificates for use on various platforms. See <i>SSL/TLS Sample Certificates Delivered with EntireX</i>.</li> <li>Example for UNIX and Windows: <i>ExxAppCert.pem</i>.</li> <li>Note: EntireX Broker does not support Java certificates (keystore files of type)</li> </ul> |   |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
|                    | .iks).  | bes not sup   | port Java G                  | ertificates (i          | keystore m | es of type           |  |  |
| MAX-MESSAGE-LENGTH | <u>2147483647</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | Maximum message size<br>method SSL. The defaul<br>be stored in a four-byte  | Maximum message size that the broker kernel can process using transport<br>method SSL. The default value represents the highest positive number that can<br>be stored in a four-byte integer. |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
| PORT               | 1025-65535  | 0   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | not changed, this parameter takes the standard value as specified in the sample attribute file.<br>If the port number is not specified, the broker will use the default value of 1958.  |   |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
| RESTART            | <u>YES</u> I NO   | 0   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | YES The broker kernel<br>the default value).<br>NO The broker kernel  | will attemp   | ot to restart<br>empt to res | the SSL contact the SSL | mmunicato  | r (this is<br>cator. |  |  |
| RETRY-LIMIT        | <u>20</u>   <i>n</i>   UNLIM  | 0   |                              | u                       | W          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | Maximum number of attempts to restart the SSL communicator.   |   |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
| RETRY-TIME         | <u>3M</u>   n   nS   nM   nH  | 0   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>Wait time between suspending SSL communication due to unrecoverable erand the next attempt to restart it.</li> <li><i>n</i> Same as <i>n</i>S.</li> <li><i>n</i>S Wait time in seconds (max.2147483647).</li> <li><i>n</i>M Wait time in minutes (max. 35791394).</li> <li><i>n</i>H Wait time in hours (max. 596523).</li> </ul>                              |   |                              |                         |            |                      |  |  |
| KEUSE-ADDRESS      | <u>YES</u> INU  | 0   |                              | u                       | w          | b                    |  |  |

|               |   | Opt/                        | Operating System       |      |         |        |  |  |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|------------------------|------|---------|--------|--|--|
| Attribute     | Values  | Req                         | z/OS                   | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |
|               | <ul> <li>YES The SSL port assigned to the broker can be taken over and assigned to other applications (this is the default value).</li> <li>N0 The SSL port assigned to the broker cannot be taken over and assigned to other applications.</li> <li>Note:</li> <li>This setting might be required at your site when restarting broker immediately after stopping it. This is due to the inherent latency of the TCP/IP stack when closing connections.</li> </ul>  |                             |                        |      |         |        |  |  |
| STACK-NAME    | name  | 0                           |                        | u    | w       |        |  |  |
|               | Name of the TCP/IP stack that the broker is using.<br>If not specified, broker will connect to the default TCP/IP stack running of machine.   |                             |                        |      |         |        |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL   | <u>0</u> - 4  | 0                           |                        | u    | w       | b      |  |  |
| TRUST - STORE | <ul> <li>The level of tracing to be performed while the broker is running with transport method SSL/TLS. It overrides the global value of trace level for all SSL/TLS routines.</li> <li>0 No tracing. Default value.</li> <li>1 Display IP address of incoming request, display error number of outgoing error responses.</li> <li>2 All of trace level 1, plus errors if request entries could not be allocated.</li> <li>3 All of trace level 2, plus all routines executed.</li> <li>4 All of trace level 3, plus function arguments and return values.</li> <li>Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software AG Support.</li> <li>If you modify the TRACE-LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker for the change to take effect. For temporary changes to TRACE-LEVEL without a broker</li> </ul> |                             |                        |      |         |        |  |  |
| TRUST-STORE   | filename keyring  | R                           |                        | u    | w       | b      |  |  |
|               | Location of the store containing certificates of trust Certificate Authorities (c<br>CAs).<br>Specify the file name of the CA certificate store. Examples: EXXCACERT.PEM<br>C:\Certs\ExxCACert.pem  |                             |                        |      |         |        |  |  |
| VERIFY-CLIENT | <u>no</u> I yes   | 0                           |                        | u    | w       | b      |  |  |
|               | YES Additional client c   | ertificate re<br>e required | equired.<br>(default). |      |         |        |  |  |

| Attribute | Values                  | Opt/<br>Req | Operating System |               |              |        |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------|--------------|--------|
|           |                         |             | z/OS             | UNIX          | Windows      | BS2000 |
|           | For more information se | ee SSL/TLS, | HTTP(S), a       | and Certifica | ates with En | ireX.  |

## **DIV-specific Attributes**

These attributes define a persistent store that is implemented as a VSAM linear data set (LDS) accessed using Data In Virtual (DIV). This DIV persistent store is a container for units of work. The DIV-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS = DIV. The attributes in this section are required if PSTORE-TYPE = DIV is specified.

- **Note:** All attributes except the deprecated DIV were introduced with EntireX version 9.12. They replace the *Format Parameters* of earlier versions, which are deprecated but still supported for compatibility reasons.

|                   |  | Opt/           | Operating System |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|----------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Attribute         | Values   | Req            | z/OS             | UNIX          | Windows       | BS2000        |  |  |  |  |
| DIV               | A511   | 0              | Z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | The VSAM persistent store parameters, enclosed in double quotes (""). The value can span more than one line.   |                |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Note: Deprecated. This   | attribute is a | applicable on    | ly if you are | supplying th  | ne persistent |  |  |  |  |
|                   | store parameters using <i>Format Parameters</i> of earlier versions. We recommend you use<br>the attributes below that were introduced with EntireX 9.12 instead.  |                |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
| DATASPACE-NAME    | A8   | 0              | Z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Defines the name of the  | dataspace t    | hat will be us   | sed to map t  | he persistent | store.        |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Default value is DSPSTC  | )RE.           |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
| DATASPACE - PAGES | 126-524284   | 0              | z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Defines the size of the dataspace used to map the persistent store<br>(size=DATASPACE - PAGES * 4 KB). We recommend using the maximum value.<br>Default value is 2048.   |                |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
| DDNAME            | A8   | R              | Z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Defines the JCL DDNAME   | that will be   | used to acce     | ss the persis | tent store.   |               |  |  |  |  |
| STORE             | A8   | R              | Z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Defines an internal name that is used to identify the persistent store.  |                |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL       | <u>0</u> -4  | 0              | Z                |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |
|                   | <ul> <li>Trace level for DIV. It overrides the global value of trace level in the attribute file</li> <li>0 No tracing. Default value.</li> <li>1 Log selected DIV SAVE calls taking longer than 2 seconds elapsed time.</li> <li>2 n/a</li> <li>3 All of trace level 1, plus UOWID in use for the various DIV requests.</li> <li>4 n/a</li> </ul> |                |                  |               |               |               |  |  |  |  |

|           |   | Opt/  | Opt/ Operating System   |  | g System  |  |
|-----------|---|---|---|--|---|--|
| Attribute | Values  | Req   | z/OS  | UNIX   | Windows   | BS2000                                   |
|           | Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 sl<br>If you modify the TRAC<br>to take effect. For tempo<br>the EntireX Broker com | nould be use<br>E-LEVEL attr<br>prary change<br>mand-line u | d only when<br>ribute, you m<br>s to TRACE - I<br>tility ETBCMD | requested b<br>nust restart t<br>LEVEL witho<br>). | y Software A<br>he broker for<br>out a broker 1 | AG Support.<br>the change<br>estart, use |

## Adabas-specific Attributes

The Adabas-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS = ADABAS. The attributes in this section are required if PSTORE-TYPE = ADABAS is specified. In previous versions of EntireX, these Adabas-specific attributes and values were specified in the broker-specific PSTORE-TYPE attribute.

|            |  | Opt/   | Operating System                                    |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|---|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute  | Values   | Req  | z/OS  | UNIX                               | Windows        | BS2000          |  |  |  |
| BLKSIZE    | 126-20000  | 0  | Z   | u                                  | W              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | Optional blocking factor used for message data. If not specified, broker will split the message data into 2 KB blocks to be stored in Adabas records. The maximum value depends on the physical device assigned to data storage. See the <i>Adabas</i> documentation.  |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
|            | For reasons of efficiency, do not specify a BLKS12E much larger than the actual total size<br>of the UOW data to be written. The total UOW size is the sum of all messages in the UOW<br>plus 41 bytes of header information. This takes effect only after COLD start. |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
|            | The BLKSIZE parameter applies only for a cold start of broker; subsequently the value BLKSIZE is taken from the last cold start.   |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
| DBID       | 1-32535  | R  | Z   | u                                  | w              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | Database ID of Adabas database where the persistent store resides.   |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
| FNR        | 1-32535  | R  | Z   | u                                  | W              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | File number of broker persistent store file.   |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
| FORCE-COLD | <u>N</u> I Y   | 0  | Z   | u                                  | W              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | Determines whether a b<br>has been used by anothe<br>Specify <sup>Y</sup> to allow existi  | oroker cold sta<br>er broker ID a<br>ng informatio | art is permitte<br>and/or platfor<br>on to be overv | rd to overwrite<br>rm.<br>vritten. | e a persistent | store file that |  |  |  |
| MAXSCAN    | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | 0  | Z   | u                                  | w              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | Limits display of persistent UOW information in the persistent store through Command<br>and Information Services.<br>Default value is 1000.  |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
| OPENRQ     | <u>N</u> I Y   | 0  | Z   | u                                  | w              | b               |  |  |  |
|            | Determines whether driver for Adabas persistent store is to issue an OPEN command<br>Adabas.   |  |   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
| SVC        | 200-255  | R  | Z   |                                    |                |                 |  |  |  |
|            | Use this parameter to sp store driver.   | pecify the Ada                                     | abas SVC num  | nber to be use                     | d by the Adat  | oas persistent  |  |  |  |

|  |  | Opt/  |                                    | Operatin                          | g System                           |                               |  |  |  |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Attribute  | Values   | Req   | z/OS                               | UNIX                              | Windows                            | BS2000                        |  |  |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL  | <u>0</u> - 4   | 0   | Z                                  | u                                 | W                                  | b                             |  |  |  |
|  | Trace level for Adabas persistent store. It overrides the global value of trace level in the attribute file. |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
|  | 0 No tracing. Default value.   |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
|  | 1 Log selected Adabas CB fields (command code, response code, subcode, ISN, additions)                       |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
|  | 2 n/a  |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
|  | 3 All of trace level 1, plus UOWID in use for the various Adabas requests and function entered/exit mesages. |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
| 4 All of trace level 3, plus more Adabas CB fields for successful requests and return function values. |  |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
| Trace levels 2, 3 and 4 should be used only when requested by Software AG Support                      |  |   |                                    |                                   |                                    |                               |  |  |  |
|  | If you modify the TRACE<br>take effect. For temporar<br>Broker command-line u                                | E-LEVEL attri<br>y changes to T<br>tility ETBCMD. | <b>bute, you mu</b><br>FRACE-LEVEL | st restart the l<br>without a bro | broker for the<br>oker restart, us | e change to<br>se the EntireX |  |  |  |

## **Application Monitoring-specific Attributes**

#### The application monitoring-specific attribute section begins with the keyword

DEFAULTS=APPLICATION-MONITORING. It contains attributes that apply to the application monitoring functionality. At startup time, the attributes are read if the Broker-specific attribute

APPLICATION-MONITORING=YES is specified. Duplicate or missing values are treated as errors. When an error occurs, application monitoring is turned off and EntireX Broker continues execution. See the separate Application Monitoring documentation.

|  |   | Opt/ Operat                 |             | Operatin    | ing System  |         |  |
|--|---|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|--|
| Attribute  | Values  | Req                         | z/OS        | UNIX        | Windows     | BS2000  |  |
| APPLICATION-MONITORING                                 | A100  | 0                           | z           | u           | w           | b       |  |
| -NAME or<br>APPMON-NAME                                | Specifies a default application monitoring name. Used to set the value of the <b>ApplicationName</b> KPI.   |                             |             |             |             |         |  |
| COLLECTOR-BROKER-ID                                    | A64 R z u w b   |                             |             |             |             |         |  |
|  | Identifies the Application Monitoring Data Collector. Has the format         host_name:port_number, where         where host_name       is the host where the Application Monitoring Data         Collector is running, and         port_number       is the port number of the Application Monitoring Data         Collector |                             |             |             |             |         |  |
|  | The default port is 5790  | 0.                          |             |             |             |         |  |
| TRACE-LEVEL  | <u>0</u> - 4  | 0                           | z           | u           | w           | b       |  |
|  | The level of tracing to be performed while the broker is running application monitoring.<br>0 No tracing. Default value.  |                             |             |             |             |         |  |
|  | 1 Display application r   | nonitoring                  | errors.     |             |             |         |  |
|  | 2 All of trace level 1, pl  | lus measur                  | ing points  | for applica | ation moni  | toring. |  |
|  | 3 All of trace level 2, pl<br>values and monitorir  | lus function<br>ng buffers. | n entered/e | exit messag | ges with ar | gument  |  |
| 4 All of trace level 3, plus returned function values. |   |                             |             |             |             |         |  |
|  | sed only w  | hen reque                   | sted by Sof | tware AG    |             |         |  |
|  | If you modify the TRACE - LEVEL attribute, you must restart the broker f<br>change to take effect. TRACE - LEVEL cannot be changed dynamically for<br>application monitoring.   |                             |             |             |             |         |  |

## **Authorization Rule-specific Attributes**

The authorization rule-specific attribute section begins with the keyword DEFAULTS=AUTHORIZATION-RULES. It contains attributes that enhance security-related definitions. At startup time, the attributes are read if the following conditions are met:

- Broker-specific attribute SECURITY=YES
- Security-specific attributes SECURITY-SYSTEM=OS and SECURITY-LEVEL=AUTHORIZATION

When an error occurs, the EntireX Broker stops. See *Authorization Rules*.

|                   |   | Opt/ | Operating System |      |         |        |  |  |
|-------------------|---|------|------------------|------|---------|--------|--|--|
| Attribute         | Values  | Req  | z/OS             | UNIX | Windows | BS2000 |  |  |
| RULE-NAME         | A32   | R    |                  | u    | w       |        |  |  |
|                   | Specifies a rule name. A rule is a container for a list of services and a list of client and server user IDs. All users defined in a rule are authorized to use all services defined in this rule. See example under <i>Rules Stored in Broker Attribute File</i> . |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |
| CLASS             | A32   | R    |                  | u    | w       |        |  |  |
| SERVER<br>SERVICE | These three attributes together identify the service. CLASS must be specified first, followed immediately by SERVER and SERVICE. <i>Wildcard Service Definitions</i> are allowed.   |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |
| CLIENT-USER-ID    | A32   | R    |                  | u    | w       |        |  |  |
|                   | Defines an authorized client user ID.   |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |
| SERVER-USER-ID    | A32   | R    |                  | u    | W       |        |  |  |
|                   | Defines an authorized server user ID.   |      |                  |      |         |        |  |  |

## Variable Definition File

The broker attribute file contains the configuration of one EntireX Broker instance. In order to share attribute files between different brokers, you identify the attributes that are unique and move them to a variable definition file. This file enables you to share one attribute file among different brokers. Each broker in such a scenario requires its own variable definition file.

The following attributes are considered unique for each machine:

- BROKER-ID (in Broker-specific Attributes)
- NODE (in Adabas SVC/Entire Net-Work-specific Attributes)
- PORT (in SSL/TLS-specific Attributes and TCP/IP-specific Attributes)

How you use the variable definition file will depend upon your particular needs. For instance, some optional attributes may require uniqueness - for example, DBID and FNR in DEFAULTS=ADABAS - so that you may specify the persistent store.

# 

## **Concepts of Persistent Messaging**

| Client Server Model: Persistent Messaging | 102 |
|---|-----|
| Definitions of Persistent Messaging Terms | 104 |
| Availability of Persistent Store          | 106 |
| Migrating the Persistent Store            | 107 |
| Persistent Store Report                   | 111 |

This chapter provides a brief introduction to the concepts of the persistent store and its role in EntireX for providing persistent messaging within the client/server model. It covers the following topics:

The table *Persistent Store Drivers* lists the implementation choices available to each operating system for accessing the physical persistent store. See also *Using Persistence and Units of Work, Broker UOW Status Transition* and *Managing the Broker Persistent Store* in the platform-specific Administration documentation.

### **Client Server Model: Persistent Messaging**

EntireX provides persistent messaging within the client/server model. This is achieved by storing all persistent messages on disk so that if a system failure occurs, messages will automatically be recovered allowing applications to be restarted without any loss of data. The section *Using Persistence and Units of Work* describes implementation issues and how to use persistence and units of work in EntireX Broker. Units of work can also be used without persistence; units of work which are the vehicle for persistent messaging.



The following figure illustrates the concept of persistent messages.

Persistence in an EntireX Broker's unit of work (a group of logically related messages) has the following four variations:

- Both the unit of work and its status have persistence.
- The unit of work does not have persistence, but its status does.
- The unit of work has persistence, but its status does not.
Neither the unit of work nor its status has persistence.

The status of a message is information about the message rather than the actual message data itself. This enables the sender to determine the progress of the message and determine if it has been received by the partner and whether processing was successfully completed. This gives applications the option of having the Broker kernel store only the message status and not the message itself, provided the application has been written to resend data from a known point in the event of system failure. This option can afford significant performance benefits over storing the whole message data.

To support transaction control in a coordinated operation of distributed systems, EntireX can group logically related messages into "units of work" that are committed to the EntireX Broker for further transmission when complete. In case of failure on the server side, the receiving program can backout the whole unit of work; this makes it available for processing later or by another server.

## **Definitions of Persistent Messaging Terms**

- UOW
- Persistent Store
- Persistent Store Drivers
- UOW Lifetime
- Persistent UOW
- Persistent Status

#### UOW

A unit of work (UOW) is a set of one or more messages that are processed as a single unit. The sender of a UOW adds messages to the UOW and then indicates that the UOW is complete (COMMIT). The UOW and its messages are not visible to the receiver until the sender has committed the UOW. Once the UOW is committed, the receiver can receive the messages, and can indicate when the UOW is complete (COMMIT).

#### **Persistent Store**

The persistent store is used for storing unit-of-work messages to disk. This means message and status information can be recovered after a hardware or software failure to the previous commit point issued by each application component.

#### **Persistent Store Drivers**

A persistent store driver is an executable, or a load module, that implements access to the physical persistent store. There is one persistent store driver for each persistent store type. The following table shows the persistent store options:

| Persistent<br>Store Type | Description  | Operating System                      | Notes  |
|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Adabas                   | Uses Adabas database.  | UNIX, Windows,<br>z/OS, BS2000, z/VSE | Adabas, Software AG's ADAptable<br>dataBASe, is a high-performance,<br>multithreaded, database management<br>system. |
| DIV                      | Uses IBM Data In Virtual<br>facility on z/OS.  | z/OS                                  | This persistent store option is implemented as a VSAM linear data set.   |
| CTREE                    | c-tree© is an embedded local<br>database that can be used as<br>your persistent store. | UNIX and Windows                      | c-tree© is the fast and reliable embedded database of FairCom Corporation®.  |

See also *Managing the Broker Persistent Store* in the platform-specific Administration documentation and also PSTORE-TYPE under *Broker-specific Broker Attributes*.

#### **UOW Lifetime**

Each UOW has a lifetime value associated with it. This is the period of time that the UOW is allowed to exist without being completed. This time starts when the UOW is initially created and runs until the UOW is completed. A UOW is completed when it is successfully:

- cancelled or backed out by its sender, or
- cancelled or committed by its receiver.

If the UOW is in ACCEPTED status when this lifetime expires, the UOW is placed into a TIMEOUT status. Lifetime timeouts will not occur when the UOW is in either RECEIVED or DELIVERED status.

A special "pseudo-clock" is maintained for UOW lifetimes. This clock is implemented in such a way that it only runs when the Broker is active. This prevents a UOW lifetime from expiring while the Broker is down or otherwise unavailable.

#### Persistent UOW

Persistence is an attribute of a UOW (unit of work). If a UOW is persistent, its messages are saved in the persistent store when the sender COMMITS the UOW and they are retained until the receiver COMMITS or CANCELS the UOW, or until its lifetime expires. If the Broker or system should fail after the UOW is committed by the sender, the UOW (and its conversation) will be restored to their last, stable status when the Broker restarts.

#### **Persistent Status**

Persistent status is an attribute of a UOW (unit of work). If a UOW has persistent status, the status of the UOW is maintained in the persistent store, and is updated whenever the status changes. The persistent status remains in the persistent store after the UOW is completed, until its status lifetime has expired.

A persistent status value represents a multiple of the UOW lifetime value. Thus if a UOW has a lifetime of 5M (whereby M stands for minutes) and a persistent status value of 4, the status of the UOW would be deleted 20M (5M\*4) after the UOW was completed.

## **Availability of Persistent Store**



**Caution:** The persistent store must be available before you attempt to start or restart the Broker; otherwise your Broker will not initialize.

- Introduction
- Disconnect the Persistent Store
- Connect the Persistent Store

#### Introduction

The PSTORE must be available for the Broker to start. Subsequently, Broker will continue to function even if the PSTORE becomes unavailable and applications issuing non-persistent commands will continue without interruption. However, Broker will not be able to process commands relating to persistence until the PSTORE becomes available again.

Users issuing commands involving persistence - for example units of work with persistence - are notified of the unavailability of the PSTORE through an ACI return code. In addition, persistent commands being processed at the point of unavailability are backed out, and details of the PSTORE problem are written to the Broker log file.

There are several reasons for the PSTORE becoming unavailable. Examples:

- unavailability of the PSTORE file(s)
- capacity of PSTORE file being exceeded
- in the case of Adabas, termination of the database

#### **Disconnect the Persistent Store**

You can remove the state "No new Units of Work" - that is, no new persistent data - using CIS. If the PSTORE capacity is exceeded, an error message is written to the Broker log file. You must use Command and Information Services (CIS) to ensure that users cannot issue further commands creating new units of work.

During the time the PSTORE is unavailable, there is no timeout processing for unit-of-work records kept in the PSTORE. In addition, some in-memory resources relating to persistent items, such as conversation control blocks, are also retained until the PSTORE becomes available again and normal processing is resumed for all commands.

See executable command request DISCONNECT - PSTORE under ETBCMD: Executable Command Requests.

#### **Connect the Persistent Store**

Subsequently, you can use CIS to make the PSTORE available again, allowing users only to issue commands consuming records from the PSTORE rather than producing new ones. After a period of operation in this state, the contents of the PSTORE will be reduced sufficiently, and you can remove the state "No new Units of Work" through CIS.

See executable command request CONNECT-PSTORE under ETBCMD: Executable Command Requests.

## **Migrating the Persistent Store**

- Introduction
- Configuration
- Migration Procedure

**Note:** RUN-MODE options PSTORE-LOAD and PSTORE-UNLOAD are deprecated and will not be supported in the next version of EntireX.

#### Introduction

The contents of EntireX Broker's persistent store can be migrated to a new persistent store in order to change the PSTORE type or to use the same type of PSTORE with increased capacity.

The migration procedure outlined here requires two Broker instances started with a special RUN-MODE parameter. One Broker unloads the contents of the persistent store and transmits the data to the other Broker, which loads data into the new PSTORE. Therefore, for the purposes of this discussion, we shall refer to an *unload* Broker and a *load* Broker.

This procedure is based on Broker-to-Broker communication to establish a communication link between two Broker instances. It does not use any conversion facilities, since the migration procedure is supported for homogeneous platforms only.



#### Configuration

The migration procedure requires two Broker instances, each started with the RUN-MODE attribute. The unload Broker should be started with the following attribute:

#### RUN-MODE=PSTORE-UNLOAD

The load Broker should be started with the following attribute:

#### RUN-MODE=PSTORE-LOAD

These commands instruct the Broker instances to perform the PSTORE migration.

**Note:** The attribute PARTNER-CLUSTER-ADDRESS must be defined in both Broker instances to specify the transport address of the load Broker. The unload Broker must know the address of the load broker, and the load Broker must in turn know the address of the unload Broker.

#### Example:

Broker ETB001 performs the unload on host HOST1, and Broker ETB002 performs the load on host HOST2. The transmission is based on TCP/IP. Therefore, Broker ETB001 starts the TCP/IP communicator to establish port 1971, and Broker ETB002 starts the TCP/IP communicator to establish port 1971.

For ETB001, attribute PARTNER-CLUSTER-ADDRESS = HOST2:1972:TCP is set, and for ETB002, attribute PARTNER-CLUSTER-ADDRESS = HOST1:1971:TCP is set to establish the Broker-to-Broker communication between the two Broker instances.

In addition to attributes RUN-MODE and PARTNER-CLUSTER-ADDRESS, a fully functioning Broker configuration is required when starting the two Broker instances. To access an existing PSTORE on the unloader side, you must set the attribute PSTORE = HOT. To load the data into the new PSTORE on the loader side, you must set the attribute PSTORE=COLD. The load process requires an empty PSTORE at the beginning of the load process.

**Note:** Use caution not to assign PSTORE = COLD to your unload Broker instance, as this startup process will erase all data currently in the PSTORE.

For the migration process, the unload Broker and the load Broker must be assigned different persistent stores.

A report can be generated to detail all of the contents of the existing persistent store. At the end of the migration process, a second report can be run on the resulting new persistent store. These two reports can be compared to ensure that all contents were migrated properly. To run these reports, set the attribute PSTORE-REPORT = YES. See PSTORE under *Broker-specific Broker Attributes* for a detailed description, especially for the file assignment.

#### **Migration Procedure**

The migration procedure is made up of three steps.

#### Step 1

The unload Broker and the load Broker instances can be started independently of each other. Each instance will wait for the other to become available before starting the unload/load procedure.

The unload Broker instance sends a handshake request to the load Broker instance in order to perform an initial compatibility check. This validation is performed by Broker according to platform architecture type and Broker version number. The handshake ensures a correctly configured partner cluster address and ensures that the user did not assign the same PSTORE to both Broker instances. If a problem is detected, an error message will be issued and both Broker instances will stop.

#### Step 2

The unload Broker instance reads all PSTORE data in a special non-destructive raw mode and transmits the data to the load Broker instance. The load Broker instance writes the unchanged raw data to the new PSTORE. A report is created if PSTORE-REPORT=YES is specified, and a valid output file for the report is specified.

#### Step 3

The unload Broker instance requests a summary report from the load Broker instance to compare the amount of migrated data. The result of this check is reported by the unload Broker instance and the load Broker instance before they shut down.

When a Broker instances is started in RUN-MODE=PSTORE-LOAD or RUN-MODE=PSTORE-UNLOAD, the Broker instances only allow administration requests. All other user requests are prohibited.

#### Notes:

- 1. The contents of the persistent store are copied to the new persistent store as an exact replica. No filtering of unnecessary information will be performed - for example, UOWs in received state. The master records will not be updated.
- 2. Before restarting your Broker with the new persistent store, be sure to change your PSTORE attribute to PSTORE=HOT. *Do not* start your broker with the new persistent store using PSTORE=COLD; this startup process will erase all of the data in your persistent store.
- 3. After completing the migration process and restarting your Broker in a normal RUN-MODE, it is important not to bring both the new PSTORE and the old PSTORE back online using separate Broker instances; otherwise, applications would receive the same data twice. Once the migration process is completed satisfactorily, and is validated, the old PSTORE contents should be discarded.

## **Persistent Store Report**

You can create an optional report file that provides details about all records added to or deleted from the persistent store. This section details how to create the report and provides a sample report.

- Configuration
- Sample Report

#### Configuration

To create a persistent store report, use Broker's global attribute PSTORE-REPORT with the value YES.

When the attribute value YES is supplied, all created or deleted persistent records will be reported if the output mechanism is available.

If the value N0 is specified, no report will be created.

The report file is created using the following rules:

#### BS2000

LINK-NAME ETBPREP assigns the report file. Format REC-FORM=V, REC-SIZE=O, FILE-TYPE ISAM is used by default.

#### UNIX

Broker creates a file with the name *PSTORE.REPORT* in the current working directory. The file name *PSTORE.REPORT.LOAD* will be used if Broker is started with RUN-MODE=PSTORE-LOAD.

The file name *PSTORE.LOAD.UNLOAD* will be used if Broker is started with RUN-MODE = PSTORE-UNLOAD.

**Note:** RUN-MODE options PSTORE-LOAD and PSTORE-UNLOAD are deprecated and will not be supported in the next version of EntireX.

If the environment variable ETB\_PSTORE\_REPORT is supplied, the file name specified in the environment variable will be used.

If Broker receives the command-line argument -p, the token following argument -p will be used as the file name.

#### Windows

Same as UNIX.

#### z/OS

DDNAME ETBPREP assigns the report file. Format RECFM=FB, LRECL=121 is used.

#### z/VSE

Logical unit SYS003 and logical file name *ETBPREP* are used. Format RECORD-FORMAT=FB, RECORD-LENGTH=121 is used.

#### Sample Report

The following is an excerpt from a sample PSTORE report.

| EntireX 10.7   | PSTORE Repo | ort   | 2016-1   | 10-18 10:46:18  | Page 1   |   |
|--|-------------|-------|--|---|--|---|
| EntireX 10.7<br>Identifier<br>0000000000000000<br>001000000000000<br>00100000000 | PSTORE Repo | Total | 2016-<br>length<br>760<br>5022<br>5022<br>5022 | 10-18 10:46:18<br>Record Type<br>Master<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation<br>Conversation | Page 1<br>Date<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18 | Action<br>Created<br>Created<br>Created<br>Postponed<br>Accepted<br>Postponed<br>Accepted<br>Postponed<br>Accepted<br>Postponed<br>Accepted |
| 00100000000000000000000000000000000000   |             |       |  | Conversation<br>Conversation  | 2016-10-18<br>2016-10-18   | Deleted<br>Deleted  |
| 001000000000003  |             |       |  | Conversation  | 2016-10-18   | Deleted   |

The following fields are provided in the report:

- Identifier provides the UOWID (record ID).
- Elements gives the number of messages per UOW when creating or loading records.
- Total Length gives the size of the raw record when creating or loading records.
- Record Type describes the type of the data. Following types are currently supported:
  - Cluster: a special record for synchronization purposes
  - Conversation: a unit of work as part of a conversation
  - Master: a special record to manage the persistent store
- Date and time of the action
- Action describes the action of Broker. The following actions are currently supported:
  - Accepted: UOW status was changed from POSTPONED to ACCEPTED

- Created: record is created
- Deleted: record is deleted
- Postponed: UOW status was changed from DELIVERED to POSTPONED
- Loaded: record is loaded (Broker instance with RUN-MODE = PSTORE-LOAD)
- Unloaded: record is unloaded (Broker instance with RUN-MODE = PSTORE-UNLOAD)
  - **Note:** RUN-MODE options PSTORE-LOAD and PSTORE-UNLOAD are deprecated and will not be supported in the next version of EntireX.
- Remaining postpone attempts.

# Using Persistence and Units of Work

|     | mplementation Issues    | 116 |
|-----|-------------------------|-----|
| • ( | Jsing Units of Work     | 121 |
| • ( | Jsing Persistence       | 125 |
| • ( | Jsing Persistent Status | 131 |
| • F | Recovery Processing     | 132 |

This chapter describes implementation issues and how to use persistence and units of work in EntireX Broker. It assumes you are familiar with EntireX Broker from both an administrative and an application perspective, and with the ACI programming in particular. See also *EntireX Broker* and *EntireX Broker ACI Programming*.

### Implementation Issues

- Table of Persistent Store Drivers
- Changes are Required
- Attributes used for Units of Work
- ACI Fields used for Units of Work
- ACI Function SYNCPOINT used for Units of Work
- Options used for UOW Operations

#### Table of Persistent Store Drivers

A persistent store driver is an executable, or a load module that implements access to the physical persistent store. There is one persistent store driver for each persistent store type. The following table shows the persistent store options:

| Persistent<br>Store Type | Description  | Operating System                      | Notes  |
|--------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Adabas                   | Uses Adabas database.  | UNIX, Windows,<br>z/OS, BS2000, z/VSE | Adabas, Software AG's ADAptable<br>dataBASe, is a high-performance,<br>multithreaded, database management<br>system. |
| DIV                      | Uses IBM Data In Virtual<br>facility on z/OS.  | z/OS                                  | This persistent store option is implemented as a VSAM linear data set.   |
| CTREE                    | c-tree© is an embedded local<br>database that can be used as<br>your persistent store. | UNIX and Windows                      | c-tree© is the fast and reliable embedded<br>database of FairCom Corporation®.                                       |

#### **Changes are Required**

It is important to note that some level of both application and system changes are necessary to utilize UOWs. Existing message-based Broker applications will continue to operate as before.

#### Attributes used for Units of Work

The following table represents the keyword parameters that can be used in the Broker attribute file for UOWs. A short form of the keyword is given if applicable. Default values are underlined.

| Keyword                        | Value  | Description   |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| STORE                          | <u>OFF</u> I BROKER  | Broker: sets default STORE attribute for all units of work.   |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: sets default STORE attribute for units of work sent to the service.  |  |  |
| MAX-UOWS or<br>MUOW            | <u>0</u>   <i>n</i>  | Broker: maximum number of active UOWs. If 0 is specified<br>then the Broker will not support any UOW operations.  |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: maximum number of active UOWs for a service.   |  |  |
| MAX-MESSAGES-IN-UOW or<br>UMSG | <u>16</u>   <i>n</i>   | Broker: maximum number of messages in a UOW.  |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: maximum number of messages in a UOW for the service.   |  |  |
| PSTORE                         | <u>NO</u> IHOTI<br>COLDI   | Broker only. Startup value for persistent store.  |  |  |
|                                | WARM   | N0 No persistent store.   |  |  |
|                                |  | HOT Persistent UOWs are restored to prior state during initialization.  |  |  |
|                                |  | COLD Persistent UOWs are not restored during initialization, and the persistent store is considered empty.  |  |  |
|                                |  | WARM (Internal Use Only) persistent UOWs are not restored during initialization, but the persistent store remains intact.   |  |  |
| UWSTATP                        | <u>0</u> - 254   | Broker: persistent status is maintained either for persistent or non-persistent UOWs.   |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: persistent status is maintained either for persistent<br>or non-persistent UOWs for a service.   |  |  |
| UOW-DATA-LIFETIME              | <u>1D</u>   <i>n</i> S   <i>n</i> M  <br><i>n</i> H   <i>n</i> D | Broker: defines the lifetime of a UOW in seconds, minutes,<br>hours or days. This value is the time that it can remain in the<br>system without being completed. If the UOW is not<br>completed within this time, it is deleted with a status of<br>TIMEOUT |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: defines the lifetime of a UOW for a service.   |  |  |
| MAX-UOW-MESSAGE-LENGTH         | n   <u>31647</u>   | Broker: defines the default maximum message size that can be sent.  |  |  |
|                                |  | Service: defines the maximum message size that can be sent to a service.  |  |  |

| Keyword  | Value           | Description   |
|----------|-----------------|---|
| DEFERRED | <u>no</u> I yes | Broker: sets the default DEFERRED attribute for all services.<br>UOWs can be sent to a deferred service even if the service is<br>not registered. |
|          |                 | Service: sets the DEFERRED attribute for a service.   |

#### ACI Fields used for Units of Work

The following fields have been added to the broker ACI control block. Note that the actual field names may differ slightly depending on the programming language being used.

| Keyword | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| STORE   | Indicates whe   | ether the specified UOW is persistent or not:  |  |  |  |  |
|         | 0FF The sender accepts the persistence option specified by the service or Broker (this is the default value). |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | BROKER The sender wants persistence.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|         | NO The  | sender does not want persistence, even if the service or Broker default is persistence.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | Also returned   | I with RECEIVE to indicate if the UOW being received is persistent or not.   |  |  |  |  |
| UWTIME  | The amount or referred to as  | of time that the UOW can remain incomplete without being timed out. This is also the UOW lifetime.   |  |  |  |  |
| STATUS  | The current st<br>Applicable va   | atus of a UOW. The status is returned on SEND, RECEIVE, and SYNCPOINT operations.<br>Ilues are as follows:                                   |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECEIVED  | One or more messages have been sent as part of a UOW but the UOW is not yet committed.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | ACCEPTED  | The UOW has been committed by the sender.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | DELIVERED   | The UOW is currently being received.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | POSTPONED   | The UOW was postponed by the receiver for later processing.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | BACKEDOUT *   | The UOW was backed out prior to being committed by the sender.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | PROCESSED *   | the receiver of the UOW has committed it.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | CANCELLED *   | the receiver of the UOW has cancelled it.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | TIMEOUT *   | the UOW was not processed within the specified time.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | DISCARDED *   | The UOW was not persistent and its data was discarded over a restart.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | * The status v<br>persistent sta  | alues marked with an asterisk are persistent, and will only exist for UOWs with<br>tus.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | In addition, the message bein   | he following status values are returned on a RECEIVE operation to indicate if the g received is part of a UOW or not, and if so, which part: |  |  |  |  |

| Keyword | Description   |  |  |  |  |
|---------|---|--|--|--|--|
|         |   |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECV_NONE The message is not part of a UOW.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECV_FIRST The message is the first message in a UOW.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECV_MIDDLE The message is not the first or last message in a UOW.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECV_LAST The message is the last message in a UOW.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | RECV_ONLY The message is the only message in a UOW.   |  |  |  |  |
|         | All RECV_values except RECV_NONE reflect an actual UOW status of DELIVERED.   |  |  |  |  |
| USTATUS | A user-defined status associated with a UOW. It can be specified as part of a SEND, RECEIVE, or   |  |  |  |  |
|         | SYNCPOINT operation and will be returned whenever the status of a UOW is queried. See <i>Using User Status</i> below for more information.                                  |  |  |  |  |
| UOWID   | A unique identifier for a unit of work. This value is returned on SEND and RECEIVE operations and may be provided on SYNCPOINT operations that are querying status of UOWs. |  |  |  |  |
| UWSTATP | A numeric value indicating the lifetime value for persistent status. This value is a multiplier   |  |  |  |  |
|         | against the UWTIME value. Applicable values are:  |  |  |  |  |
|         | 0 Use the default specified for the service or broker.  |  |  |  |  |
|         | 1-254 Use 1 to 254 times the UWTIME value as the status lifetime  |  |  |  |  |
|         | 255 The sender does not want persistent status, even if the service or broker default is  |  |  |  |  |
|         | persistent status.  |  |  |  |  |

#### ACI Function SYNCPOINT used for Units of Work

The SYNCPOINT function deals exclusively with UOWs. The following table lists the OPTION values that can be used with the SYNCPOINT function, and the associated behavior and restrictions of each one.

**Note:** In many cases, the behavior will be different depending on whether the issuer is the sender or the receiver of the UOW.

| Option  | Caller   | Behavior and Restrictions   |
|---------|----------|---|
| BACKOUT | Sender   | If the specified UOW is in RECEIVED status, it will be put into BACKEDOUT status.<br>If persistent status is not specified, no trace of the UOW will remain.  |
|         | Receiver | If the specified UOW is in DELIVERED status, it will be put back into ACCEPTED status and its attempted delivery count will be incremented.   |
| CANCEL  | Sender   | If the specified UOW is in ACCEPTED status, it will be put into CANCELLED status.<br>If persistent status is not specified, no trace of the UOW will remain.  |
|         | Receiver | If the specified UOW is in DELIVERED status, it will be put into CANCELLED status.<br>If persistent status is not specified, no trace of the UOW will remain.<br>If attributes POSTPONE-ATTEMPTS and POSTPONE-DELAY have been defined for<br>the service, the UOW will be moved to the postpone queue instead of being deleted. |

| Option     | Caller   | Behavior and Restrictions  |  |  |  |  |
|------------|----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| COMMIT     | Sender   | the specified UOW is in RECEIVED status, it will be put into ACCEPTED status. Is now available to be received by the other partner.  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Receiver | If the specified UOW is in DELIVERED status, it will be put into PROCESSED status.<br>If persistent status is not specified, no trace of the UOW will remain.  |  |  |  |  |
|            | Both     | This is a special case of the $COMMIT$ option, where the caller specifies $UOWID=BOTH$ in the request. This allows the caller to commit two UOWs, one being received and one being sent, in a single atomic operation. |  |  |  |  |
| DELETE     | Sender   | Deletes the persistent status of the specified UOW. The UOW must be complete<br>and must have been created by the caller. After this request, no trace of the UOW<br>will remain.                                      |  |  |  |  |
| EOC        | Sender   | Commits the UOW and sets an EOC indication on the associated conversation. See COMMIT for additional information and restrictions.   |  |  |  |  |
| EOCCANCEL  | Sender   | Commits the UOW and sets an EOC-CANCEL indication on the associated conversation. See COMMIT for additional information and restrictions.  |  |  |  |  |
| LAST       | Sender   | Returns the status of the last UOW sent by the caller. In addition,<br>CLASS/SERVER/SERVICE details of the associated server are also returned. The<br>CONV-ID can be included to qualify the request.                 |  |  |  |  |
| QUERY      | Sender   | With UOWID=n, returns the status of the specified UOW. In addition,<br>CLASS/SERVER/SERVICE details of the associated server are also returned.  |  |  |  |  |
| SETUSTATUS | Both     | Updates the user status field of the specified UOW. The UOW must be in RECEIVED, ACCEPTED, or DELIVERED status.  |  |  |  |  |

## Options used for UOW Operations

This table lists option values used to support UOW operations:

| Option | Function | Behavior and Restrictions   |
|--------|----------|---|
| SYNC   | SEND     | This option indicates that the data being sent is part of a UOW. The UOW is created on the first send, and subsequent sends will add messages to the UOW.                                 |
| SYNC   | RECEIVE  | This option indicates that the RECEIVE can be satisfied only with a message in a UOW.   |
| MSG    | RECEIVE  | This option indicates that the RECEIVE can be satisfied only with non-UOW messages.   |
| ANY    | RECEIVE  | This option indicates that the RECEIVE can be satisfied by either a non-UOW or a UOW message. It is up to the receiver to determine which, based on the UOWSTATUS field that is returned. |
| COMMIT | SEND     | This option combines a SEND and a SYNCPOINT, OPTION=COMMIT into a single operation. It allows the sender to create and commit a UOW in a single operation.                                |

## **Using Units of Work**

- UOW vs non-UOW Conversations
- Use of LOGON and TOKEN
- User Identification for Units of Work
- Which Applications should use UOWs?
- Understanding UOW Status
- UOW Status on RECEIVE
- Using User Status
- Resource and Performance Considerations

#### **UOW vs non-UOW Conversations**

A Broker conversation will support either UOWs or messages, but not both. At the time the conversation is created, the Broker will determine which is to be supported.

#### Sequencing of Messages across Conversations

The order of delivery of new conversations to receivers is determined by the COMMIT time of the first UOW within its conversation. The conversation delivered to the receiver first is the one containing the first UOW for which the sender issues a SEND,OPTION=COMMIT or SYNCPOINT,OP-TION=COMMIT.

If there is more than one UOW in a conversation, the COMMIT time of the first UOW determines the age of that conversation. Also, multiple UOWs within a conversation are picked up by the receiver, in the same sequence as they were committed by the sender.

Scenario: A server starts to receive UOWs (CONVID=NEW) and receives UOW T1 first, since this UOW is committed first. If the server issues another receive (CONVID=NEW), it receives UOW T3. If, however, the UOWs are not combined in conversations (that is, every UOW is in a separate conversation), the server receives (CONVID=NEW) UOW T1 first, then UOW T2, UOW T3, etc.



The COMMITTIME field in the Broker control block shows COMMITTIME of the first UOW in a conversation.

#### Use of LOGON and TOKEN

An explicit LOGON function must be used before a program can use any of the UOW functions. In order to enable client and server programs to recover the status of their UOWs in the event of a failure (Broker, system, or application), these programs must specify a TOKEN value at the time of logon.

#### **User Identification for Units of Work**

EntireX Broker identifies participants by ACI fields USER-ID and TOKEN if TOKEN is supplied or by USER-ID and internal ID (so-called physical user ID) if TOKEN is not supplied. However, the implementation of persistent units of work is based on the user identification USER-ID and TOKEN.



**Caution:** In order to avoid unpredictable inconsistencies, all applications using persistent units of work must use this user identification to run correctly. The ACI verification routines do not restrict usage of UOWs to USER-ID and TOKEN yet. Modify your application accordingly.

#### Which Applications should use UOWs?

Applications that should consider using UOWs fit into a couple of different categories.

- Applications that currently use multiple messages to communicate a single request are good candidates for UOWs. Grouping these messages within a UOW can give the application additional control over how its data is processed.
- Applications that intend to utilize deferred services, persistence, or persistent status must use UOWs, since these facilities are not available to message-based applications.

#### **Understanding UOW Status**

In order to use UOWs effectively, you need to understand

- the meaning of the various UOW status values;
- how they change based on events within the system;

and

how these changes are influenced by both persistence and persistent status.

The diagram below represents the normal status values as a UOW progresses through the system. These statuses and the transitions between them are not affected by either persistence or persistent status. The status values are indicated in ovals.



Normal Status Values as a UOW progresses through System

**Note:** The UOW is available to be received when it is first committed. The status values BACKEDOUT, CANCELLED and PROCESSED are valid only if there is persistent status.

#### **UOW Status on RECEIVE**

When a RECEIVE is issued for a message within a UOW, you might expect that the UOW status returned would be DELIVERED, since this is the actual status of the UOW. This is not the case, however. On a RECEIVE, the Broker returns a special UOW status that reflects additional information about the message and the UOW. These statuses are:

- RECV\_FIRST= the message is the first message in a UOW.
- RECV\_MIDDLE= the message is not the first or last message in a UOW.
- RECV\_LAST= the message is the last message in a UOW.

- RECV\_ONLY= the message is the only message in a UOW.
- RECV\_NONE= the message is not part of a UOW. This status is particularly useful if the application is receiving both messages and UOWs.

If you receive a status of either RECV\_LAST or RECV\_ONLY and then issue another RECEIVE for the same UOW, you will get an error 00740301 Conversation found: end of unit of work indicating the end of the UOW.

#### **Using User Status**

The user status field of the UOW allows additional, application-specific information to be carried with the UOW. It can be used to maintain status or indicate error information. It can also provide a form of "out-of-band" data communication between the sender and the receiver of a UOW.

For example, if a server is processing a long-running UOW, it can periodically update the user status of the UOW (using SYNCPOINT, OPTION=SETUSTATUS) to indicate its progress. The client can periodically get the user status (using SYNCPOINT, OPTION=QUERY) and report the progress back to the end-user.

As another example, the sender of a long-running UOW can update the user status to indicate that processing of the UOW should be abandoned by the server. The server can periodically get the user status while processing and react accordingly.

#### **Resource and Performance Considerations**

Each active UOW consumes memory resources (approximately 140 bytes per UOW) in a preallocated pool, not including the size of the message itself.

Also, additional memory resources such as the conversation and participant control blocks for the UOW, together with messages associated with them, will remain in memory for a deferred service when persistence is used. This can become significant when UOWs are being sent to a deferred service. However, the message itself does not remain in memory if sent to a service which is not currently registered - the whole purpose of deferred services. If the service is currently registered, the message remains in memory.

Messages that are sent to any (registered or unregistered) service can be "paged out" by Broker if storage is required. This feature considerably eases memory consumption when using persistence.

## **Using Persistence**

- When do Persistent UOWs Make Sense?
- Adding Persistence to a UOW
- Resource and Performance Considerations
- Which Information is Saved with the UOW?
- What happens when Broker Restarts?
- UOWs and Replicated Servers
- Postponing Units of Work

#### When do Persistent UOWs Make Sense?

A UOW should be made persistent if the sender wants the Broker to assure that the UOW will be deliverable, even if there is a system or Broker failure. Assured delivery assumes that the intended receiver of the UOW is active, or becomes active within the specified lifetime of the UOW.

Since most existing Broker applications are interactive, they are probably not good candidates for persistent UOWs. New application models can now be implemented, using persistent UOWs. For example, a service that collects information from other services, such as accounting, inventory, logging, etc., would be a good fit for persistent UOWs. Another example could be a client sending a long-running request to a service (one that may be inactive or busy), disconnecting, and coming back some time later to retrieve the results. The reliability of assured delivery makes this model practical.

Persistent UOWs do not require persistent status.

#### Adding Persistence to a UOW

A UOW can be made persistent:

- by specifying STORE=BROKER in the ACI request that creates the UOW;
- by specifying STORE=BROKER in service definition or service defaults portion of the Broker attribute file, making all UOWs for that service persistent; or
- by specifying STORE=BROKER in the Broker defaults section of the Broker attribute files, making all UOWs in the system persistent.

In addition, specifying STORE=N0 in the ACI request that creates the UOW will explicitly make the UOW non-persistent, overriding any Broker or service default.

#### **Resource and Performance Considerations**

A persistent UOW consumes resources in two areas.

- When the UOW is committed by the sender, all of the messages are written to the persistent store. This will generate multiple I/O operations, depending on the number and size of the messages.
- Space used to store the UOW and its messages will be allocated in the persistent store and will remain until the UOW is completed.

Performance of certain specific functions (e.g. SYNCPOINT OPTION=COMMIT by the sender of a UOW) will be affected by the additional time required to perform the I/O operations associated with writing the UOW and message(s) to the persistent store. These operations are performed synchronously because the Broker must ensure that the UOW, once committed, can be recovered in the event of a system or Broker failure.

#### Which Information is Saved with the UOW?

When the UOW is initially created in the persistent store, the following information is written:

- Unit-of-work ID
- Conversation ID
- UOW Sender information, including:
  - User ID
  - Token
  - Server/service/class \*
- UOW receiver information, including:
  - User ID \*\*
  - Token \*\*
  - Server/service/class \*
- Creation timestamp
- UOW lifetime value
- Persistence and persistent status values

The following pieces of information will be included when the UOW is initially written to the persistent store and will be updated, as needed, during the life of the UOW:

- UOW status
- UOW user status
- Attempted delivery count

- Number of messages in UOW
- Total message size in UOW
- Persistent status lifetime value
- Conversation state and EOC reason code

\* Server/service/class information is only saved if the sender or receiver is a registered service.

\*\* The receiver's user ID and token are only saved if the receiver is a service that has already acquired the conversation associated with this UOW. When there are multiple instances of a service, this means that a new conversation can be restarted by any instance of the service, but an existing conversation is bound to a specific instance of the service.

#### What happens when Broker Restarts?

- Restart Behavior of UOW
- Re-creation of Internal Control Blocks
- Behavior of Conversation at Broker Restart
- Note: "Restored" is an active UOW which has been returned to ACCEPTED status; "Discarded" is a UOW which has not been returned to ACCEPTED status. "Discarded" does not imply the status of DISCARDED.
- **Caution:** The persistent store must be available before you attempt to restart your Broker; otherwise your Broker will not restart.

#### **Restart Behavior of UOW**

#### Restart Table 1

The behavior during restart of the following states depends on the previous settings of the options Persistent UOW and Persistent Status.

| UOW Status     | Persistent UOW: | Persistent Status: | Behavior of UOW     | UOW Status    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| Delore Residit | YES NO          | YES NO             |                     | aller Restart |
| RECEIVED       | YES             | YES                | UOW not restored;   | BACKEDOUT     |
| RECEIVED       | YES             | NO                 | LIOW not restored.  |               |
|                |                 |                    | Status not restored |               |
| RECEIVED       | NO              | YES                | UOW not restored;   | DISCARDED     |
|                |                 |                    | Status is restored  |               |
| RECEIVED       | NO              | NO                 | UOW not restored;   |               |
|                |                 |                    | Status not restored |               |
| ACCEPTED       | YES             | YES                | UOW is restored;    | ACCEPTED      |
|                |                 |                    | Status is restored  |               |

| UOW Status     | Persistent UOW: | Persistent Status: | Behavior of UOW                                | UOW Status      |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|--|-----------------|
| before Restart | YES NO          | YES NO             | and Status                                     | after Restart * |
| ACCEPTED       | YES             | NO                 | UOW is restored;<br>Status is restored         | ACCEPTED        |
| ACCEPTED       | NO              | YES                | UOW not restored;<br>Status is restored        | DISCARDED       |
| ACCEPTED       | NO              | NO                 | UOW not restored;<br>Status not restored       |                 |
| DELIVERED      | YES             | YES                | UOW is restored;<br>Status is restored         | ACCEPTED        |
| DELIVERED      | YES             | NO                 | UOW is restored;<br>Status is restored         | ACCEPTED        |
| DELIVERED      | NO              | YES                | UOW not restored;<br>Status is restored        | DISCARDED       |
| DELIVERED      | NO              | NO                 | UOW not restored;<br>Status not restored       |                 |
| POSTPONED      | YES             | YES                | UOW is restored;<br>Status is restored         | ACCEPTED        |
| POSTPONED      | YES             | NO                 | UOW is restored;<br>Status is restored         | ACCEPTED        |
| POSTPONED      | NO              | YES                | UOW is not restored;<br>Status is restored     | DISCARDED       |
| POSTPONED      | NO              | NO                 | UOW is not restored;<br>Status is not restored |                 |
| PROCESSED **   | YES             | YES                | Status is restored                             | PROCESSED       |
| PROCESSED **   | YES             | NO                 | Status is not restored                         |                 |
| PROCESSED **   | NO              | YES                | Status is restored                             | PROCESSED       |
| PROCESSED **   | NO              | NO                 | Status not restored                            |                 |

\* If either UOW or its status is restored.

\*\* In this state, the UOW information has already been deleted upon reaching PROCESSED status.

#### Restart Table 2

The behavior during restart of the following states does not depend on the settings of Persistent UOW; in these cases only the Persistent Status exists and does not change after a restart. There is no UOW to be restored.

| UOW Status before Restart | Behavior of Status | UOW Status after Restart |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| CANCELLED                 | Status is restored | CANCELLED                |
| DISCARDED                 | Status is restored | DISCARDED                |
| BACKEDOUT                 | Status is restored | BACKEDOUT                |
| TIMEDOUT                  | Status is restored | TIMEDOUT                 |

#### **Re-creation of Internal Control Blocks**

To restore a UOW, the Broker re-creates all internal control blocks necessary to represent the UOW when it was accepted. The table displays the targets of each control block type:

| Control Block Type | Association: Sender   Receiver | Notes                                |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| РСВ                | Sender; Receiver (optional)    | PCB = Participant CB                 |
| SCB                | Sender; Receiver               | SCB = Service CB                     |
| ССВ                | Sender; Receiver               | CCB = Conversation CB                |
|                    |                                | Two CCBs represent the conversation. |
| UOW                | Receiver                       | UOW = unit of work CB                |

**Note:** The messages associated with the UOW are not re-created in memory until a RECEIVE is actually issued for the UOW.

#### Behavior of Conversation at Broker Restart

Broker sets any units of work (UOWs) that are in DELIVERED status to ACCEPTED status during restart processing. If this is the first unit of work within a conversation sent by a client to a server, the assignment of the conversation to a particular server is dropped and the conversation is again available for all servers offering the same service.

If there is more than one unit of work in a single conversation and the first UOW is already received and committed by the server, the link to the server will kept even after this (non-first) UOW has reverted from DELIVERED to ACCEPTED status during restart processing. The server can retrieve units of work after restart with function RECEIVE OPTION=SYNC, CONVID=ANY and will get all old conversations containing UOWs first and then new conversations containing UOWs.

Servers performing a RECEIVE OPTION=SYNC, CONVID=NEW will retrieve only conversations not already assigned to this server. We strongly recommend that you implement RECEIVE OPTION=SYNC, CONVID=ANY or CONVID=OLD to retrieve already assigned conversations.

#### **UOWs and Replicated Servers**

Special consideration must be given when restarts occur, and there are persistent UOWs that are being sent to replicated servers, e.g. when more than one copy of a server is active. This is because a UOW is not associated with a server instance until the UOW's conversation is actually received by a server. From an application perspective, this means that a conversation that has not yet been received by its target server will be restored so that any instance of the server can process it. However, once the conversation has been received, any subsequent UOWs sent on the conversation will be restored so that only the specific instance, based on USER-ID and TOKEN, can receive them. The reasoning behind this is that a broker restart can occur without the servers being restarted, and the servers could be maintaining context information based on the conversation.

It is important to note that this can cause problems if the server instances are started as a result of load and the same load conditions are not present after the restart. For example, a UOW could be bound to the fifth instance of a server, but after a restart there is only enough load to start three instances. For this reason, we recommend that replicated servers using persistent UOWs not maintain any conversations with multiple UOWs.

#### **Postponing Units of Work**

A received unit of work has to be committed to indicate successful completion. However, if processing of the UOW is temporarily not possible, the receiver issues a SYNCPOINT,OPTION=BACKOUT function to set it to ACCEPTED state again, or issues SYNCPOINT,OPTION=CANCEL to delete the UOW. The receiver will get the UOW again due to BACKOUT, or the UOW is deleted due to CANCEL.

If such a temporary outage occurs for certain services, you can configure a postponement of units of work in the Broker attribute file. Define your postpone queue with service-specific attributes POSTPONE-ATTEMPTS and POSTPONE-DELAY. The receiver still issues SYNCPOINT, OPTION=CANCEL. In this case, CANCEL moves the UOW to the postpone queue instead of deleting it. The UOW gets status POSTPONED and is no longer accessible until the time defined with POSTPONE-DELAY has elapsed.

When the POSTPONE-DELAY has elapsed, the UOW gets status ACCEPTED again and is moved back to the queue of available UOWs. The receiver can now process the UOW, but if the outage or the lack of resources could not be fixed in the meantime, the UOW can be postponed again with SYNCPOINT, OPTION=CANCEL. The value for attribute POSTPONE-ATTEMPTS defines the maximum number of possible postpone attempts.

This postpone handling will not change the lifetime of the UOW, which means that the POSTPONE-DELAY multiplied by the number of POSTPONE-ATTEMPTS should be lower than UOW-DATA-LIFETIME.

The sequence of UOWs (commit time of the producer in ascending order) cannot be guaranteed when UOWs have been postponed and brought back to ACCEPTED state. This applies also to operations with ETBCMD to modify the status of UOWs. See SET-UOW-STATUS in command-line utility ETBCMD (z/OS | UNIX | Windows).

## **Using Persistent Status**

- When does Persistent Status Make Sense?
- Adding Persistent Status to a UOW
- Resource and Performance Considerations

#### When does Persistent Status Make Sense?

Persistent status should be considered for applications in which the sender needs to know if UOWs were actually processed successfully. In cases where the data associated with a UOW can be easily re-created in the event of a failure, persistent status may be a more desirable and lower-overhead alternative to a persistent UOW.

Persistent status does not require a persistent UOW.

#### Adding Persistent Status to a UOW

A UOW's status can be made persistent:

- by specifying a UWSTATP value between 1 and 254 in the ACI request that creates the UOW;
- by specifying a UWSTATP value between 1 and 254 in service definition or service defaults portion of the Broker attribute file, making the status of all UOWs for that service persistent; or
- by specifying a UWSTATP value between 1 and 254 in the Broker defaults section of the Broker attribute files, making the status of all UOWs in the system persistent.

Specifying UWSTATP=255 in the ACI request that creates the UOW will explicitly make the UOW status non-persistent, overriding any broker or service default.

#### **Resource and Performance Considerations**

Using persistent status consumes resources in two areas.

- The persistent store is updated each time the UOW is modified, by either the sender or the receiver. These modifications occur whenever a SEND or RECEIVE function is issued for the UOW, or whenever its status is changed, such as by SYNCPOINT OPTION=COMMIT. Depending on the implementation, this will generate one or more I/O operations.
- The space used for the UOW (but not its messages) in the persistent store remains allocated for some period of time after the UOW has been completed.

The performance of individual requests will generally be affected by the additional time required to perform the I/O operations associated with maintaining persistent status. At this time, all operations are performed synchronously, although that may change in future releases.

## **Recovery Processing**

- Introduction
- Determining the Status of a UOW
- A Real-world Example: Chess-by-Mail

#### Introduction

UOWs and persistence provide functionality for the application program (either client or server) to recover from failures (system, broker or application). In addition, this functionality allow new types of applications to be built, including ones not requiring concurrent execution of the client and server.

There are no standard rules for recovery, because each application model will use this functionality differently and will have different requirements for recovery. But the considerations in the following section should be kept in mind.

#### Determining the Status of a UOW

The most useful function for recovery is the SYNCPOINT, OPTION=LAST. This function will return the UOWID, CID, and status of the last UOW created by the caller, based on the USER-ID and TOKEN. This function can be used when an application starts or when it detects a failure to determine how much processing has been completed on a UOW. This information can then be used to decide how to recover from the failure.

#### A Real-world Example: Chess-by-Mail

Chess-by-mail is a sample of an application that takes advantage of UOWs, persistence, and persistent status. In generic terms, this application involves a client and a server exchanging messages on a single conversation. The conversation is long-running, and there is no requirement that the client and the server be active at the same time.

Although chess-by-mail was conceived as a single application, it is perhaps easier to describe its operation separately for the client and the server side. By convention, the white player is the client and the black player is the server. For simplicity, any user interaction has been left out of the description. Also for simplicity, only one chess-by-mail game is assumed to be running at any one time.

- Client Behavior
- Server Behavior

#### **Client Behavior**

The behavior of the chess-by-mail client is as follows:

- 1. Logon, specifying a USER-ID and TOKEN, which allow recovery of prior UOWs.
- 2. Issue SYNCPOINT, OPTION=LAST to determine the status of the last UOW created.
- 3. If the return code is 00780305 UOW not found, then there is no game in progress. So send the first white move to the server with: SEND OPTION=COMMIT,CID=NEW. If the send is successful, logoff and exit.
- 4. If the return code from SYNCPOINT is 0, then there is a last UOW and therefore a game is in progress. The UOW status value is examined to decide how to proceed.
- 5. If the status is ACCEPTED, then the server has not yet received the last move, so logoff and exit.
- 6. If the status is DELIVERED, then the server is currently processing the last move, so logoff and exit.
- 7. If the status is TIMEOUT, then the server did not receive the last move before its lifetime expired, so logoff and exit.
- 8. If the status is PROCESSED, then the server has received the last move and committed the UOW. Our application model has the client sending a move in response and committing both UOWs at the same time. So we need to receive the new move and send a reply to it.
- 9. Get the server's move with RECEIVE, OPTION=SYNC, CID=*n*, where *n* is the CID returned from SYNCPOINT OPTION=LAST.
- 10. Send the response move back using SEND OPTION=SYNC, CID=n.
- **11.** Commit both the received and sent UOWs with a single call SYNCPOINT OPTION=COMMIT, UOWID=BOTH.
- 12. Logoff and exit.

#### Server Behavior

The behavior of the chess-by-mail server is as follows:

- 1. Logon, specifying a Userid and Token, which allow recovery of prior UOWs.
- 2. Register as the chess-by-mail server.
- 3. Issue SYNCPOINT OPTION=LAST to determine the status of the last UOW created.
- 4. If the return code is 00780305 UOW not found, then there is no game in progress. So we receive first white move from the client with: RECEIVE OPTION=SYNC, CID=NEW. When the RECEIVE has been completed, continue at step 11.
- 5. If the return code from SYNCPOINT is 0, then there is a last UOW and therefore a game is in progress. The UOW status value is examined to decide how to proceed.
- 6. If the status is ACCEPTED, then the client has not yet received the last move, so deregister, logoff and exit.
- 7. If the status is DELIVERED, then the client is currently processing the last move, so deregister, logoff and exit.
- 8. If the status is TIMEOUT, then the client did not receive the last move before its lifetime expired, so deregister, logoff and exit.
- 9. If the status is PROCESSED, then the client has received the last move and committed the UOW. Our application model has the server sending a move in response and committing both UOWs at the same time. So we need to receive the new move and send a reply to it.
- 10. Get the client's move with RECEIVE, OPTION=SYNC, CID=*n*, where *n* is the CID returned from

SYNCPOINT, OPTION=LAST.

- **11.** Send the response move back using SEND, OPTION=SYNC, CID=*n*.
- 12 Commit both the received and sent UOWs with a single call:

SYNCPOINT, OPTION=COMMIT, UOWID=BOTH.

13. Deregister, logoff and exit.

# 

# **Broker UOW Status Transition**

| Initial UOW Status: NULL   Received                   | 136 |
|---|-----|
| Initial UOW Status: Accepted   Delivered   Postponed  | 137 |
| Initial UOW Status: Processed   Timedout              | 138 |
| Initial UOW Status: Cancelled   Discarded   Backedout | 139 |
| Legend for UOW Status Transition Table                | 140 |
| Table of Column Abbreviations                         | 140 |

This chapter contains the UOW status transition tables for EntireX Broker and covers the following topics:

See also Broker ACI Fields | Broker ACI Functions | Error Messages and Codes.

|                    |         | Resulting UOW Status |          |           |          |   |
|--------------------|---------|----------------------|----------|-----------|----------|---|
| Initial UOW Status | Action  | PU&PS                | PU&NPS   | NPU&PS    | NPU&NPS  | Description   |
| Received           | Send    | Received             | Received | Received  | Received |   |
| Received           | Commit  | Accepted             | Accepted | Accepted  | Accepted |   |
| Received           | ReStart | BackedOut            | NULL     | Discarded | NULL     |   |
| Received           | BackOut | BackedOut            | NULL     | BackedOut | NULL     |   |
| Received           | TimeOut | BackedOut            | NULL     | BackedOut | NULL     | R6: This action can only be a<br>conversation timeout since a<br>UOW only exists once it is<br>committed. |
| Received           | Delete  | Received             | Received | Received  | Received |   |
| Received           | Cancel  | Received             | Received | Received  | Received |   |
| Received           | Receive | Received             | Received | Received  | Received |   |

## Initial UOW Status: NULL | Received

|                    | Action  | Resulting U | OW Status |           |           |  |
|--------------------|---------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Initial UOW Status |         | PU&PS       | PU&NPS    | NPU&PS    | NPU&NPS   | Description  |
| Accepted           | Receive | Delivered   | Delivered | Delivered | Delivered |  |
| Accepted           | Timeout | Timedout    | NULL      | Timedout  | NULL      |  |
| Accepted           | Restart | Accepted    | Accepted  | Discarded | NULL      |  |
| Accepted           | Cancel  | Cancelled   | NULL      | Cancelled | NULL      |  |
| Accepted           | Delete  | Accepted    | Accepted  | Accepted  | Accepted  |  |
| Accepted           | BackOut | Accepted    | Accepted  | Accepted  | Accepted  |  |
| Accepted           | Send    | Accepted    | Accepted  | Accepted  | Accepted  |  |
| Accepted           | Commit  | Accepted    | Accepted  | Accepted  | Accepted  |  |
| Delivered          | Receive | Delivered   | Delivered | Delivered | Delivered |  |
| Delivered          | Commit  | Processed   | NULL      | Processed | NULL      |  |
| Delivered          | Cancel  | Cancelled   | NULL      | Cancelled | NULL      | R20: Cancel can only be issued by receiver of the UOW. |
| Delivered          | BackOut | Accepted    | Accepted  | Accepted  | Accepted  |  |
| Delivered          | TimeOut | Timedout    | NULL      | NULL      | NULL      |  |
| Delivered          | Restart | Accepted    | Accepted  | Discarded | NULL      |  |
| Delivered          | Delete  | Delivered   | Delivered | Delivered | Delivered |  |
| Delivered          | Send    | Delivered   | Delivered | Delivered | Delivered |  |
| Postponed          | Receive | N/A         | N/A       | N/A       | N/A       | Receive cannot be issued by any user                   |
| Postponed          | Commit  | N/A         | N/A       | N/A       | N/A       | Commit cannot be issued by any user.                   |
| Postponed          | Cancel  | Cancelled   | NULL      | Cancelled | NULL      | Cancel can only be issued by the sender of the UOW.    |
| Postponed          | BackOut | N/A         | N/A       | N/A       | N/A       | BackOut cannot be issued by any user.                  |
| Postponed          | TimeOut | Timedout    | NULL      | NULL      | NULL      |  |
| Postponed          | Restart | Accepted    | Accepted  | Discarded | NULL      |  |
| Postponed          | Delete  | N/A         | N/A       | N/A       | N/A       | Delete cannot be issued by any user.                   |
| Postponed          | Send    | N/A         | N/A       | N/A       | N/A       | Send cannot be issued by any user.                     |

## Initial UOW Status: Accepted | Delivered | Postponed

## Initial UOW Status: Processed | Timedout

|                    |         | Resulting UC | OW Status |           |         |   |
|--------------------|---------|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---|
| Initial UOW Status | Action  | PU&PS        | PU&NPS    | NPU&PS    | NPU&NPS | Description   |
| Processed          | Delete  | NULL         | N/A       | NULL      | N/A     | Processed is a STABLE UOW status:                         |
| Processed          | Timeout | NULL         | NULL      | NULL      | N/A     | All actions and transitions refer to the status of a UOW. |
| Processed          | Restart | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Processed          | Backout | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Processed          | Cancel  | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Processed          | Commit  | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Processed          | Receive | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Processed          | Send    | Processed    | N/A       | Processed | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Restart | Timeout      | N/A       | Timeout   | N/A     | Timedout is a STABLE UOW status:                          |
| Timedout           | Delete  | NULL         | N/A       | NULL      | N/A     | All actions and transitions refer to the status of a UOW. |
| Timedout           | Timeout | NULL         | N/A       | NULL      | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Send    | Timedout     | N/A       | Timedout  | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Receive | Timedout     | N/A       | Timedout  | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Commit  | Timedout     | N/A       | Timedout  | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Backout | Timedout     | N/A       | Timedout  | N/A     |   |
| Timedout           | Cancel  | Timedout     | N/A       | Timedout  | N/A     |   |
|                    |         | Resulting UO | V Status |           |         |  |
|--------------------|---------|--------------|----------|-----------|---------|--|
| Initial UOW Status | Action  | PU&PS        | PU&NPS   | NPU&PS    | NPU&NPS | Description  |
| Cancelled          | Delete  | NULL         | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     | Cancelled is a STABLE UOW status:                            |
| Cancelled          | Restart | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     | All actions and transitions refer to the status of a UOW.    |
| Cancelled          | TimeOut | NULL         | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     |  |
| Cancelled          | Send    | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     |  |
| Cancelled          | Receive | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     |  |
| Cancelled          | Commit  | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     |  |
| Cancelled          | Backout | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     |  |
| Cancelled          | Cancel  | Cancelled    | N/A      | Cancelled | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Delete  | N/A          | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     | Discarded is a STABLE UOW status:                            |
| Discarded          | TimeOut | N/A          | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     | All actions and transitions refer<br>to the status of a UOW. |
| Discarded          | Restart | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Cancel  | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Send    | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Receive | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Commit  | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| Discarded          | Backout | N/A          | N/A      | Discarded | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | TimeOut | NULL         | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     | BackedOut is a STABLE UOW status:                            |
| BackedOut          | Cancel  | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     | All actions and transitions refer<br>to the status of a UOW  |
| BackedOut          | Restart | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | Send    | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | Receive | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | Commit  | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | Delete  | NULL         | N/A      | NULL      | N/A     |  |
| BackedOut          | Backout | BackedOut    | N/A      | BackedOut | N/A     |  |

## Initial UOW Status: Cancelled | Discarded | Backedout

## Legend for UOW Status Transition Table

| Abbreviation | Resulting UOW Status                       |
|--------------|--|
| N/A          | Not applicable                             |
| UOW Status   | Error condition, message issued, no change |

## Table of Column Abbreviations

| Abbreviation | UOW Status                  |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| PU           | Persistent unit of work     |
| PS           | Persistent status           |
| NPU          | Non-persistent unit of work |
| NPS          | Non-persistent status       |

## 

## Accounting in EntireX Broker

| EntireX Accounting Data Fields          | 142 |
|---|-----|
| Using Accounting under UNIX and Windows | 146 |
| Using Accounting under z/OS             | 146 |
| Example Uses of Accounting Data         | 148 |

This chapter describes the accounting records for Broker that can be used for several purposes, including:

- application chargeback for apportioning EntireX resource consumption on the conversation and/or the application level;
- performance measurement for analyzing application throughput (bytes, messages, etc.) to determine overall performance;
- trend analysis for using data to determine periods of heavy and/or light resource and/or application usage.

## **EntireX Accounting Data Fields**

In the EntireX Accounting record, there are various types of data available for consumption by applications that process the accounting data:

| Field Name            | Accounting<br>Version | Type of Field  | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| SMF Record Type       | 1                     | 1-byte unsigned<br>integer                                   | z/OS only. Type of SMF record.   |
| Record Write Time     | 1                     | z/OS: I4I4<br>timestamp<br>Other platforms:<br>A14 timestamp | z/OS: SMF timestamp in format I4I4 (time in<br>hundredths of seconds followed by date in format<br>X'0CYYDDDF' (packed decimal number)).<br>Other platforms: The time this record was written<br>to the accounting file in "YYYYMMDDHHMMSS"<br>format. |
| SMF system ID         | 1                     | 4-byte string  | z/OS only. ID of the SMF system.   |
| SMF subsystem ID      | 1                     | 4-byte string  | z/OS only. ID of the SMF subsystem.  |
| EntireX Broker ID     | 1                     | A32  | Broker ID from attribute file.   |
| EntireX Version       | 1                     | A8   | Version information, <i>v</i> . <i>r</i> . <i>s</i> . <i>p</i><br>where <i>v</i> =version<br><i>r</i> =release<br><i>s</i> =service pack<br><i>p</i> =patch level<br>for example 10.7.0.00.  |
| Platform of Operation | 1                     | A32 (A8 under<br>z/OS)                                       | Platform where EntireX is running.   |

|                              | Accounting |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Field Name                   | Version    | Type of Field  | Description  |  |
| EntireX Start Time           | 1          | z/OS: I4I4<br>timestamp<br>Other platforms:<br>A14 timestamp | z/OS: The time EntireX was initialized in format<br>I4I4 (time in hundredths of seconds followed by<br>date in format X'0CYYDDDF' (packed decimal<br>number)).<br>Other platforms: The time EntireX was initialized<br>in "YYYYMMDDHHMMSS" format. |  |
| Accounting Record Type       | 1          | A1   | It is always C for conversation. Future Types will have a different value in this field.   |  |
| Client User ID               | 1          | A32  | USER-ID <b>ACI</b> field from the client in the conversation.  |  |
| Client Token                 | 1          | A32  | TOKEN field from the ACI from the client.  |  |
| Client Physical ID           | 1          | A56  | The physical user ID of the client, set by EntireX.  |  |
| Client Communication Type    | 1          | I1   | Communication used by client:<br>1 = Net-Work<br>2 = TCP/IP<br>3 = APPC<br>4 = IBM® MQ<br>5 = SSL  |  |
| Client Requests Made         | 1          | I4   | Number of Requests made by client.   |  |
| Client Sent Bytes            | 1          | I4   | Number of bytes sent by client.  |  |
| Client Received Bytes        | 1          | I4   | Number of bytes received by client.  |  |
| Client Sent Messages         | 1          | I4   | Number of messages sent by client.   |  |
| Client Received Messages     | 1          | I4   | Number of messages received by client.   |  |
| Client Sent UOWs             | 1          | I4   | Number of UOWs sent by client.   |  |
| Client UOWs Received         | 1          | I4   | Number of UOWs received by client.   |  |
| Client Completion Code       | 1          | I4   | Completion code client received when conversation ended.   |  |
| Server User ID               | 1          | A32  | USER-ID ACI field from the server in the conversation.   |  |
| Server Token                 | 1          | A32  | TOKEN field from the ACI from the server.  |  |
| Server Physical ID           | 1          | A56  | The physical user ID of the server, set by EntireX.  |  |
| Server Communication<br>Type | 1          | I1   | Communication used by Server:<br>1 = Entire Net-Work<br>2 = TCP/IP<br>3 = APPC<br>4 = IBM® MQ<br>5 = SSL   |  |
| Server Requests Made         | 1          | I4   | Number of requests made by server.   |  |
| Server Sent Bytes            | 1          | I4   | Number of bytes sent by server.  |  |

| Field Name               | Accounting<br>Version | Type of Field  | Description  |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|--|
| Server Received Bytes    | 1                     | I4   | Number of bytes received by server.  |
| Server Sent Messages     | 1                     | I4   | Number of messages sent by server.   |
| Server Received Messages | 1                     | I4   | Number of messages received by server.   |
| Server Sent UOWs         | 1                     | I4   | Number of UOWs sent by server.   |
| Server Received UOWs     | 1                     | I4   | Number of UOWs received by server.   |
| Server Completion Code   | 1                     | I4   | Completion code server received when conversation ended.   |
| Conversation ID          | 1                     | A16  | CONV-ID from ACI.  |
| Server Class             | 1                     | A32  | SERVER-CLASS from ACI.   |
| Server Name              | 1                     | A32  | SERVER-NAME from ACI.  |
| Service Name             | 1                     | A32  | SERVICE from ACI.  |
| CID=NONE Indicator       | 1                     | A1   | Will be N if CONV - ID=NONE is indicated in application.   |
| Restarted Indicator      | 1                     | A1   | Will be R if a conversation was restarted after a Broker shutdown.   |
| Conversation Start Time  | 1                     | z/OS: I4I4<br>timestamp<br>Other platforms:<br>A14 timestamp | z/OS: The time the conversation began in format<br>I4I4 (time in hundredths of seconds followed by<br>date in format X'0CYYDDDF' (packed decimal<br>number)).<br>Other platforms: The time the conversation began<br>in "YYYYMMDDHHMMSS" format.                   |
| Conversation End Time    | 1                     | z/OS: I4I4<br>timestamp<br>Other platforms:<br>A14 timestamp | z/OS: The time the conversation was cleaned up<br>in format I4I4 (time in hundredths of seconds<br>followed by date in format X'0CYYDDDF' (packed<br>decimal number)).<br>Other platforms: The time the conversation was<br>cleaned up in "YYYYMMDDHHMMSS" format. |
| Conversation CPU Time    | 1                     | I4   | Number of microseconds of CPU time used by the conversation  |
| Client Security Identity | 2                     | A32  | Actual identity of client derived from authenticated user ID.  |
| Client Application Node  | 2                     | A32  | Node name of machine where client application executes.  |
| Client Application Type  | 2                     | A8   | Stub type used by client application.  |
| Client Application Name  | 2                     | A64  | Name of the executable that called the broker.<br>Corresponds to the Broker Information Service<br>field APPLICATION-NAME.   |
| Client Credentials Type  | 2                     | I1   | Mechanism by which authentication is performed for client.   |

| Field Name                 | Accounting<br>Version | Type of Field | Description  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--|
| Server Security Identity   | 2                     | A32           | Actual identity of server derived from authenticated user ID.  |
| Server Application Node    | 2                     | A32           | Node name of machine where server application executes.  |
| Server Application Type    | 2                     | A8            | Stub type used by server application.  |
| Server Application Name    | 2                     | A64           | Name of the executable that called the broker.<br>Corresponds to the Broker Information Service<br>field APPLICATION-NAME. |
| Server Credentials Type    | 2                     | I1            | Mechanism by which authentication is performed for server.   |
| Client RPC Library         | 3                     | A128          | RPC library referenced by client when sending the only/first request message of the conversation.                          |
| Client RPC Program         | 3                     | A128          | RPC Program referenced by client when sending the only/first request message of the conversation.                          |
| Server RPC Library         | 3                     | A128          | RPC library referenced by server when sending<br>the only/first response message of the<br>conversation.                   |
| Server RPC Program         | 3                     | A128          | RPC Program referenced by server when sending<br>the only/first response message of the<br>conversation.                   |
| Client IPv4 Address        | 4                     | A16           | IPv4 address of the client.  |
| Server IPv4 Address        | 4                     | A16           | IPv4 address of the server.  |
| Client Application Version | 4                     | A16           | Application version of the client.   |
| Server Application Version | 4                     | A16           | Application version of the server.   |
| Client IPv6 Address        | 5                     | A46           | IPv6 address of the client.  |
| Server IPv6 Address        | 5                     | A46           | IPv6 address of the server.  |

**Note:** Accounting fields of any version greater than 1 are created only if the attribute AC-COUNTING-VERSION value is greater than or equal to the corresponding version. For example: accounting fields of version 2 are visible only if ACCOUNTING-VERSION=2 or higher is specified.

## **Using Accounting under UNIX and Windows**

- Broker Attribute File Settings
- Retrieving Accounting Data

## **Broker Attribute File Settings**

ACCOUNTING = NO | YES | (YES, SEPARATOR=Separator Characters) (Default is NO)

Set this parameter to "NO" (that is, do not create accounting data) or "YES" to create accounting data. Up to seven separator characters can specified using the SEPARATOR suboption, for example ACCOUNTING = (YES, SEPARATOR=;). If no separator character is specified, the comma character will be used.

## **Retrieving Accounting Data**

The accounting file will be located in the Broker's installed directory. The file's name is based on the ETB\_LOG environment variable and the current date and time (for uniqueness). Example: If ETB\_LOG is set to BROKER1.LOG, the accounting data file will be named BROKER1\_YYYMMDDH-HMMSS.csv. If ETB\_LOG is not set, the Broker's ID will be used, with an extension of CSV (e.g. ETB048\_YYYYMMDDHHMMSS.csv). See Environment Variables in EntireX.

## Using Accounting under z/OS

The ACCOUNTING attribute indicates if accounting records will be generated. Accounting records are written upon successful completion of a conversation. A conversation ending in an application error (such as a timeout) is considered to be a successful conversation.

- Attribute File
- Retrieving Accounting Records
- Accounting Record Layouts

Notes

## Attribute File

#### ACCOUNTING={NO|128-255}

Set this parameter to "NO" (that is, do not create accounting records) or to a number between 128 and 255, which specifies the SMF record type to use when writing the accounting records. In order to avoid conflicts with other applications that also produce SMF records, check with your z/OS systems programmer for an appropriate number. In addition, check with your z/OS systems programmer to ensure that the selected SMF record number is set up to be written.

Default value: NO

## **Retrieving Accounting Records**

The standard IBM IFASMFDP utility program may be used to selectively offload Broker SMF records. Analysis and report routines - either user-written or those available from IBM or various software vendors - may subsequently be used to process the offloaded records.

```
//* Copies selected records from the "live" SMF data sets
//*
//* Replace nnn (OUTDD parameter) with a valid SMF record type
//*
//* Note: the "DISPLAY SMF" operator command will show the names of the
//* SMF data sets
//*
//IFASMFDP EXEC PGM=IFASMFDP
//SYSPRINT DD SYSOUT=*
//MAN1 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.MAN1
//MAN2 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.MAN2
//MAN3 DD DISP=SHR,DSN=SYS1.MAN3
//OUTPUT DD DISP=(MOD,CATLG),
// UNIT=SYSDA.SPACE=(TRK.(15,15).RLSE).
// DCB=(RECFM=VBS,LRECL=32760,BLKSIZE=0),
// DSN=EXX.SMF.RECORDS
//SYSIN DD *
DATE(2002001,2099366)
START(0000)
 END(2359)
 INDD(MAN1,OPTIONS(DUMP))
 INDD(MAN2,OPTIONS(DUMP))
INDD(MAN3,OPTIONS(DUMP))
OUTDD(OUTPUT,TYPE(nnn))
//*
```

**Note:** The IBM publication *MVS System Management Facilities (SMF)* provides complete information on SMF.

## **Accounting Record Layouts**

EntireX provides three mappings for its accounting records in the following members, all located in the EXX107.SRCE data set:

- EXXCACT A C language include file that maps the accounting record;
- EXXACTR An Assembler language MACRO that will generate a DSECT of the accounting record;
- EXXSACT An SAS DATA step that will read in a file with the appropriate field names.

#### Notes

- Since there is no server for Broker Command and Information Services, no server data is generated in the SMF records for Command and Information Services conversations.
- The unit for CPUTIME is expressed in microseconds.

## **Example Uses of Accounting Data**

- Chargeback
- Trend Analysis
- Tuning for Application Performance

#### Chargeback

Customers can use the EntireX accounting data to perform chargeback calculations for resource utilization in a data center. Suppose EntireX Broker is being used to dispatch messages for three business departments: Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and Inventory. At the end of each month, the customer needs to determine how much of the operation and maintenance cost of EntireX Broker should be assigned to these departments. For a typical month, assume the following is true:

| Department       | Amount of Data | Percentage | Messages Sent | Percentage | Average Percentage |
|------------------|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------------------|
| Accts Payable    | 50 MB          | 25         | 4000          | 20         | 22.5               |
| Accts Receivable | 40 MB          | 20         | 6000          | 30         | 25                 |
| Inventory        | 110 MB         | 55         | 10000         | 50         | 52.5               |

The use of Broker resources here is based upon both the amount of traffic sent to the Broker (bytes) as well as how often the Broker is called (messages). The average of the two percentages is used to internally bill the departments, so 52.5% of the cost of running EntireX Broker would be paid by the Inventory Department, 25% by the Accounts Receivable Department, and 22.5% by the Accounts Payable Department.

## Trend Analysis

The Accounting Data can also be used for trend analysis. Suppose a customer has several pointof-sale systems in several stores throughout the United States that are tied into the corporate inventory database with EntireX. The stubs would be running at the stores, and the sales data would be transmitted to the Broker, which would hand it off to the appropriate departments in inventory. If these departments wish to ascertain when the stores are busiest, they can use the accounting data to monitor store transactions. Assume all of the stores are open every day from 9 AM to 10 PM.

| Local Time | Average: Weekday<br>Transactions per Store | Maximum Weekday<br>Transactions in any<br>Store | Average Weekend<br>Transactions per Store | Maximum Weekend<br>Transactions in any Store |
|------------|--|---|---|--|
| 9 AM       | 7.3  | 27  | 28.2                                      | 83   |
| 10 AM      | 11.2                                       | 31  | 29.3                                      | 102  |
| 11 AM      | 14.6                                       | 48  | 37.9                                      | 113  |
| 12 noon    | 56.2                                       | 106   | 34.8                                      | 98   |
| 1 PM       | 25.6                                       | 65  | 34.2                                      | 95   |
| 2 PM       | 17.2                                       | 52  | 38.5                                      | 102  |
| 3 PM       | 12.1                                       | 23  | 42.7                                      | 99   |
| 4 PM       | 18.3                                       | 34  | 43.2                                      | 88   |
| 5 PM       | 26.2                                       | 47  | 45.2                                      | 93   |
| 6 PM       | 38.2                                       | 87  | 40.6                                      | 105  |
| 7 PM       | 29.6                                       | 83  | 39.2                                      | 110  |
| 8 PM       | 18.6                                       | 78  | 28.6                                      | 85   |
| 9 PM       | 11.2                                       | 55  | 17.5                                      | 62   |

The owner of the stores can examine the data and make decisions based upon the data here. For example, on weekdays, he or she can see that there is little business until lunchtime, when the number of transactions increase. It then decreases during lunch hour; then there is another increase from 5 PM to 8 PM, after people leave work. Based on this data, the owner might investigate changing the store hours on weekdays to 10 AM to 9 PM. On the weekend the trends are different, and the store hours could be adjusted as well, although there is a more regular customer flow each hour on the weekends.

## **Tuning for Application Performance**

Assume that a customer has two applications that perform basic request/response messaging for similar sized messages. The applications consist of many Windows PC clients and Natural RPC Servers on UNIX. An analysis of the accounting data shows the following:

| Application Type | Class  | Server  | Service  | Average Server Messages<br>Received per Conversation | Average Client Messages<br>Received per Conversation |
|------------------|--------|---------|----------|--|--|
| Application 1:   | CLASS1 | SERVER1 | SERVICE1 | 10.30  | 10.29  |
| Application 2:   | CLASS2 | SERVER2 | SERVICE2 | 10.30  | 8.98   |

A further analysis of the accounting data reveals that there are a lot of non-zero response codes in the records pertaining to Application 2, and that a lot of these non-zero responses indicate timeouts. With that information, the customer can address the problem by modifying the server code, or by adjusting the timeout parameters for SERVER2 so that it can have more time to get a response from the Service.

# Monitoring EntireX Applications and Components

| Application Monitoring                                      | 152 |
|---|-----|
| <ul> <li>Monitoring EntireX with Command Central</li> </ul> | 153 |
| Monitoring from the Command-line                            | 154 |
| webMethods EntireX Adapter for Integration Server           | 155 |
| Watching the Default Broker View in Designer/Eclipse        | 155 |

The following difference is significant:

- The first approach, Application Monitoring, monitors an EntireX *application* along its message path back and forth measuring response times at multiple measuring points.
- The other approaches monitor EntireX on an infrastructure *component* level, for exampe EntireX Broker or EntireX RPC servers.

This chapter will help you decide on the right approach for your organization. The approaches are described briefly and links are provided to the relevant sections of the documentation for further reading.

## **Application Monitoring**

Application Monitoring is an EntireX feature that enables you to monitor the response times in your distributed applications, and it also enables you to monitor certain error situations. The heart of Application Monitoring is the EntireX Application Monitoring Data Collector, which collects the response time data of each involved software component of selected synchronous EntireX RPC services. The Application Monitoring Data Collector stores the KPI values in CSV (comma-separated values) files. The files can be processed by any third-party tool that supports CSV files, for example Microsoft Excel. Alternatively, you can hook in your own monitoring back end, using the callback user exit of the Data Collector.

## Third-party Tool

Use this method if you want to have a quick look at the results, using any tool that supports CSV files (for example Microsoft Excel).

## Callback User Exit

Use the callback user exit of the Data Collector to hook in your own monitoring back end. Write a Java class that implements the DataCollectorCallback interface and make it known to the Data Collector. Use this method if you want to feed arbitrary monitoring back ends in real time. See *Callback User Exit* under *Setting up the External Application Monitoring Data Collector* in the Application Monitoring documentation.

See the the separate Application Monitoring documentation documentation for more details.

## Monitoring EntireX with Command Central

Software AG Command Central is a tool you can use to perform administrative tasks remotely from a single location. It can assist with configuration, management and monitoring tasks. As an operator you can monitor server status and health, as well as start and stop servers from a single location. You can also configure alerts to be sent in case of unplanned outages.

For each registered instance, you can see up to three KPIs in Command Central's instance overview. Command Central is the tool of choice if you need to get a quick overview of your instance landscape.

The core Command Central documentation is provided separately and is also available under **Guides for Tools Shared by Software AG Products** on the Software AG documentation website. See the following sections for EntireX-specific information:

## EntireX Broker (UNIX and Windows)

- Introduction to Administering EntireX Broker with Command Central (UNIX and Windows)
- Administering EntireX Broker using the Command Central GUI
- Administering EntireX Broker using the Command Central Command Line
- EntireX Broker (Mainframe)
  - Introduction to EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using Command Central
  - EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central GUI
  - EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central Command Line
- RPC Servers
  - Introduction to Administering EntireX RPC Servers using Command Central (UNIX and Windows)
  - Administering the EntireX RPC Server for C | CICS Socket Listener | .NET | IMS Connect | Java | IBM MQ | XML/SOAP using the Command Central GUI
  - Administering the EntireX RPC Server for C | CICS Socket Listener | .NET | IMS Connect | Java | IBM MQ | XML/SOAP using the Command Central Command Line

## Monitoring from the Command-line

There are three different ways of monitoring EntireX from the command line:

- Command Central
- ETBINFO
- EntireX Monitoring Scripts

## **Command Central**

Software AG Command Central is a tool that enables you to manage your Software AG products remotely from one location. Command Central offers a browser-based user interface, but you can also automate tasks by using commands to remotely execute actions from a terminal or custom script (for example CI servers such as Jenkins, or generic configuration management tools such as Puppet or Chef). You can monitor the following EntireX components using the Command Central command line.

- Administering EntireX Broker using the Command Central Command Line (UNIX and Windows)
- EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central Command Line (z/OS and BS2000)
- Administering the EntireX RPC Server for C | CICS Socket Listener | .NET | IMS Connect | Java | IBM MQ | XML/SOAP using the Command Central Command Line

See *Monitoring EntireX with Command Central* in this section for more information on monitoring EntireX components with Command Central (GUI and command-line).

## **ETBINFO**

The command-line utility ETBINFO queries the Broker for different types of information, generating an output text string with basic formatting. This text output can be further processed by script languages. ETBINFO uses data descriptions called profiles to control the type of data that is returned for a request. ETBINFO is useful for monitoring and administering EntireX Broker efficiently - for example, how many users are to run concurrently and whether the number of specified message containers is large enough.

For more information see ETBINFO under *Broker Command-line Utilities* in the platform-specific Administration documentation.

## **EntireX Monitoring Scripts**

EntireX provides a set of command-line scripts as a solution to the following scenarios:

- "I want a quick overview of my standard broker and a list of active external services that are running."
- "I want to monitor an EntireX component (broker, service, client) over time."
- "I want to monitor my environment and check that all components (broker, RPC servers) are up and running."

You can select the scripts from the EntireX Monitoring Scripts Menu or call the individual scripts from the command-line.



**Note:** You can use these scripts with local or remote brokers. The scripts were introduced with version 9.7, but can be used with brokers of any supported version.

See EntireX Monitoring Scripts.

## webMethods EntireX Adapter for Integration Server

For monitoring the webMethods EntireX Adapter for Integration Server (IS), your best choice is the IS Administration Console, which provides basic information as well as statistical values of connections, services and listeners. You can also reset the statistical values from the IS Administration Console.

See also Settings and Information in the EntireX Adapter documentation.

## Watching the Default Broker View in Designer/Eclipse

The EntireX Default Broker View is part of the Designer. It displays the status of the EntireX Default Broker and the active RPC Services registered to it. Use the Default Broker View of Designer if you need to know whether your local default broker is running, or whether relevant RPC servers are connected to it. You can perform basic administration tasks on the local default broker and also shut down connected server instances or services.

See EntireX Default Broker View for more information.

## SSL/TLS, HTTP(S), and Certificates with EntireX

| Introduction  | 159 |
|---|-----|
| Random Number Generator   | 162 |
| SSL/TLS Sample Certificates Delivered with EntireX                            | 162 |
| <ul> <li>SSL/TLS Parameters for Broker as SSL Server (One-way SSL)</li> </ul> | 164 |
| <ul> <li>SSL/TLS Parameters for SSL Clients</li> </ul>                        | 165 |
| Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components   | 166 |
| SSL/TLS Certificate Creation and Handling                                     | 167 |
| Managing One-way and Two-way SSL  | 172 |

Transport Layer Security (TLS), and its predecessor, Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) are cryptographic protocols. They provide communications security in computer networks. TLS and SSL use the public-and-private key encryption system from RSA, which also includes the use of digital certificates.

This chapter describes Secure Sockets Layer/Transport Layer Security (SSL/TLS) and Certificates within an EntireX context. The term "SSL" in this chapter refers to both SSL and TLS.

#### **Related Information**

- Running Broker with SSL/TLS Transport in the platform-specific Administration documentation
- Using SSL/TLS with the RPC Server under z/OS (CICS, Batch, IMS) | Java | C | .NET | XML/SOAP | CICS ECI | CICS Socket Listener | AS/400 | IMS Connect | IBM MQ
- Using SSL/TLS with RPC-ACI Bridge | Listener for IBM MQ
- Broker HTTP(S) Agent in the UNIX | Windows Administration documentation
- Transport: Broker Stubs and APIs

## Introduction

One of the major components when using SSL is the certificate. One of the tasks of certificates is to ensure that communication, which runs atop TCP/IP, adheres to an industrial-strength encryption.

Certificates can be described as electronic passports. They contain information about someone (or a machine or location), generally called the Subject. The authenticity of the subject's information is digitally signed by a trustworthy instance, called the Issuer. With certificates, this issuer is also known as a Certificate Authority (CA).

In addition to the above, a certificate also contains a random number that is called the subject's public key. Together with this public key, the subject must also be in possession of a private key. As their names suggest, the public key can be viewed by anyone, whereas the private key must be strictly secured. The public and the private keys together always form a key pair, i.e. they are always created together and complement each other.

The terms SSL/TLS client and SSL/TLS server specify communication endpoints:

- an SSL/TLS *server* provides a listen port as secure target endpoint
- an SSL/TLS *client* uses a secure endpoint to connect to the SSL/TLS server

The SSL/TLS connection can be established in two different ways:

- With *one-way* SSL, the SSL/TLS client validates the SSL/TLS server. The server sends the public certificate to the client, and the client validates the certificate through a certification authority (CA).
- With *two-way SSL*, client and server authenticate each other. The client validates the public server certificate through a CA. If it was successful, the client will send its public certificate to the server. The server verifies the client certificate through a CA as well.

Here are some typical scenarios using SSL/TLS:

## Encryption



In the image above, a public key has been used to encrypt a document. Only the owner of the private key is able to decrypt this text.

## Authentication



To verify that the instance that presented a certificate is really who they claim to be (authentic), I can choose a random string, encrypt it with their public key, send it to the subject, have it decrypted with their private key and sent back. I then compare it with my original random string. Only the owner of the appropriate private key is able to perform this operation.

## **Random Number Generator**

Another of the major components with SSL is called the Random Number Generator (RNG). To ensure genuinely random keys with each new session, SSL uses its own random number generator.

This requires a "seed", which should be unique for each installation.

- On UNIX systems, make sure you have defined the environment variable RANDFILE, which refers to a file that contains at least 2048 bytes of random data. As humans are rather limited in their ability to "generate" random data, we suggest using the OpenSSL tool for this task (see *Creating Certificates with OpenSSL (z/OS, UNIX, Windows)* below).
- On Windows systems, the seed is automatically taken.

## SSL/TLS Sample Certificates Delivered with EntireX

Certificates play an important role with SSL. The term "SSL" in this section refers to both SSL and TLS. In order to use SSL as the transport method for EntireX, you need to have certificates available at various locations and for various purposes. The sample certificates come as two types: a trust store (containing a public key), and a keystore (containing a private key). EntireX provides the following default certificates for preliminary test purposes:

- Default Certificates for z/OS
- Default Certificates for UNIX and Windows
- Default Certificates for Java

We strongly recommended you create your own certificates. See below for how to create your own certificates with *OpenSSL* and *keytool*.

#### Default Certificates for z/OS

After the installation process, you will find certificates in the data set EXX107.CERT ready to use for preliminary testing of the SSL transport:

| Certificate | Description  | Notes |
|-------------|--|-------|
| APPP12      | No keys can be stored directly in RACF. The pkcs12 format member APPP12 was generated as a container for the necessary keys and the APPCERT member. The password to unlock this private key is ExxAppPkcs12. | 1     |
| CACERT      | The CA certificate. This certificate can be used to verify the application certificate. See <i>Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components</i> .   | 2     |

| Certificate | Description   | Notes |
|-------------|---|-------|
| CAKEY       | The private key of the CA certificate above. The password to unlock this private key is ExxCAKey. You will need this password only if you want to sign more certificates with this CA (not recommended).      |       |
| APPCERT     | To be used as the SSL server certificate. If your SSL server is EntireX Broker, see SSL-specific broker attribute KEY-STORE. This certificate is signed with the private key within CAKEY.                    |       |
| APPKEY      | The private key of the application certificate. The password to unlock the key is ExxAppKey.<br>If your SSL server is EntireX Broker see SSL-specific broker attributes KEY-FILE and<br>KEY-PASSWD-ENCRYPTED. |       |

#### Notes:

- 1. See also the README with step-by-step description for setting up an environment that enables an SSL-secured communication with a mainframe Broker and certificates stored in RACF.
- 2. To allow for multiple CAs, import multiple times the various CA certificates into the keystore.

## **Default Certificates for UNIX and Windows**

After the installation process, you will find certificates in directory *etc* ready to use for preliminary testing of the SSL transport.

| Certificate    | Description  | Notes |
|----------------|--|-------|
| ExxCACert.pem  | The CA certificate. This certificate can be used to verify the application certificate. Use the SSL parameter trust_store. See Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components.                                    | 1     |
| ExxCAKey.pem   | The private key of the CA certificate above. The password to unlock this private key is ExxCAKey. You will need this password only if you want to sign more certificates with this CA (not recommended). |       |
| ExxAppCert.pem | To be used as the SSL server certificate. If your SSL server is EntireX Broker, see SSL-specific broker attribute KEY-STORE. This certificate is signed with the private key within ExxCAKey.pem         |       |
| ExxAppKey.pem  | The private key of the application certificate. The password to unlock the key is ExxAppKey. If your SSL server is EntireX Broker see SSL-specific broker attributes KEY-FILE and KEY-PASSWD-ENCRYPTED.  |       |

#### Notes:

1. To allow for multiple CAs, concatenate all of the CAs' .pem files into a single new .pem file.

#### **Default Certificates for Java**

After the installation process, you will find certificates in *etc* directory for preliminary testing of the SSL transport:

| Certificate        | Explanation  | Notes |
|--------------------|--|-------|
| ExxCACert.jks      | The truststore containing the default CA certificate. Use SSL parameter trust_store. See Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components.                                      | 1     |
| ExxJavaAppCert.jks | The keystore containing the application certificate. The password to unlock this container is ExxJavaAppCert (use SSL parameters key_store and key_passwd for Java). |       |

#### Notes:

1. To allow for multiple CAs, import multiple times the various CA certificates into the keystore.

## SSL/TLS Parameters for Broker as SSL Server (One-way SSL)

The term "SSL" in this section refers to both SSL and TLS. EntireX clients and servers are always SSL clients. The SSL server can be either the EntireX Broker, EntireX Broker SSL Agent or direct RPC in webMethods Integration Server (IS inbound).

SSL usually requires a certificate on the SSL server side of a communication. In order to validate the certificate, the SSL client needs to accept the issuer of the server certificate, that is, it needs to trust the same instance that the certificate has signed. (Customs do not trust your passport - which could be forged - but instead verify its authenticity electronically!) If you are using EntireX Broker as your SSL server, use the following SSL-specific broker attributes:

| Broker Attribute     | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| KEY-STORE            | The server certificate is specified using the broker attribute KEY-STORE.   |
| KEY-FILE             | The appropriate private key is found using the broker attribute KEY-FILE.   |
| KEY-PASSWD-ENCRYPTED | Generally, the private key is not stored in the open, it is further encrypted with<br>a password, which - because it is often more than a single word - is sometimes<br>also called passphrase. To use the private key properly, the application must be<br>able to re-create the original private key. Therefore you have to provide the<br>appropriate password with the broker attribute KEY-PASSWD-ENCRYPTED. |

The SSL client must now present the CA (i.e. its certificate, which includes the public key), so that SSL can determine whether to accept a server certificate or not. For this purpose, specify SSL parameter trust-store (see below) with the EntireX client or server. Checking the SSL server certificate by an SSL client is also known as *one-way* SSL.

| <b>SSL/TLS</b> Parameters | for SSI | _ Clients |
|---------------------------|---------|-----------|
|---------------------------|---------|-----------|

| SSL Parameter | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| fips_mode     | fips_mode=yes enables FIPS-140 compliant SSL communication. Default is no. Available for:  |
|               | EntireX RPC Server for CICS ECI   CICS Socket Listener   IBM MQ   IMS Connect  <br>Java   XML/SOAP   AS/400  |
|               | RPC-ACI Bridge   |
|               | Listener for IBM MQ   Listener for XML/SOAP  |
|               | EntireX Java clients.  |
| key_file      | The private key of the application certificate.  |
| key_passwd    | Password to unlock the private key of the application certificate.   |
| key_store     | Application certificate.   |
| trust_store   | CA certificate. The trust_store parameter is mandatory. It specifies the file name of a keystore that must contain the list of trusted certificate authorities for the certificate of the SSL server. By default a check is made that the certificate of the SSL server is issued for the hostname specified in the Broker ID. The common name of the subject entry in the server's certificate is checked against the hostname. If they do not match, the connection will be refused. This check can be disabled by specifying SSL subparameter verify_server=no. |
| verify_server | Possible values:<br>yes Default. The common name of the server certificate (the field CN of the subject)<br>must be equal to the Broker ID (excluding port number and transport). Example:   |
|               | broker_id="pc001.my-company.com:1958:ssl"  |
|               | and Broker kernel certificate (see broker attribute KEY-STORE):  |
|               | Subject, CN=pc001.my-company.com   |
|               | no Accept any common name (CN) in the server certificate, but still check that the certificate is signed by a trusted CA (see broker attribute TRUST-STORE).   |
|               | The default application certificate (see <i>SSL/TLS Sample Certificates Delivered with EntireX</i> ) is issued to "localhost". This enables you to use a Broker ID of "localhost" together with verify_server=y.   |

How you provide SSL parameters depends on the EntireX component in use. See table *Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components* below for platform and language-specific information. SSL parameters are separated by ampersand (&).

If the SSL server requests a client certificate (known as *two-way* SSL; verify\_client=yes is defined in the configuration of the SSL server) the following additional parameters have to be specified:

- key\_file
- key\_store
- key\_passwd

The password that protects the private key is specified with key\_passwd. The ampersand (&) character cannot appear in the password.

## Using SSL/TLS with EntireX Components

This table provides references to available SSL documentation. Select the RPC or ACI components in use from column **SSL Client** and the communication partner such as EntireX Broker, Direct RPC, etc. from column **SSL Server**:

|                          | SSL Client   | SSL Server  |
|--------------------------|--|---|
|                          | In an SSL context, SSL clients are   | In an SSL context, SSL servers are  |
|                          | RPC clients and RPC servers  | EntireX Broker  |
|                          | EntireX Adapter service and EntireX Adapter<br>listener  | EntireX Broker SSL Agent  |
|                          | <ul> <li>Bridge components</li> </ul>  | Direct RPC in the EntireX Adapter<br>documentation  |
|                          | ACI clients and ACI servers  |   |
| RPC-based<br>Components  | For RPC clients generated by a wrapper, see<br>Using SSL/TLS (C   COBOL   .NET   Java  <br>Natural   PL/I).  | <ul> <li>Running Broker with SSL/TLS<br/>Transport in the platform-specific<br/>Administration documentation</li> </ul> |
|                          | For webMethods Integration Server, see Support<br>for SSL/TLS in the EntireX Adapter<br>documentation.   | Broker SSL Agent in the UNIX  <br>Windows Administration<br>documentation   |
|                          | <ul> <li>For RPC servers, see Using SSL/TLS with the RPC<br/>Server under z/OS (CICS, Batch, IMS)   Java  <br/>C   .NET   XML/SOAP   CICS ECI  <br/>CICS Socket Listener   AS/400   IMS Connect  <br/>IBM MQ.</li> </ul> | Configuring Direct RPC in the EntireX<br>Adapter documentation  |
|                          | For Bridge components, see Using SSL/TLS with<br>RPC-ACI Bridge   Listener for IBM MQ.   |   |
| ACI-based<br>Programming | For ACI clients and ACI servers, see Using the<br>Broker ACI with SSL/TLS (Assembler   C   | Running Broker with SSL/TLS<br>Transport in the platform-specific<br>Administration documentation                       |

|                | SSL Client  | SSL Server   |
|----------------|---|--|
|                | <ul> <li>COBOL   Java   Natural   PL/I) of the programming language in use</li> <li>For webMethods Integration Server, see Support for SSL/TLS</li> </ul>   | Broker SSL Agent in the UNIX  <br>Windows Administration<br>documentation                                |
| Administration | <ul> <li>For ETBCMD, see Using SSL/TLS under Broker<br/>Command-line Utilities under z/OS   UNIX  <br/>Windows</li> <li>For ETBINFO, see Using SSL/TLS under Broker<br/>Command-line Utilities under z/OS   UNIX  <br/>Windows</li> </ul> | <i>Running Broker with SSL/TLS Transport</i><br>in the platform-specific Administration<br>documentation |

## **SSL/TLS Certificate Creation and Handling**

This section covers the following topics:

- Creating Certificates with OpenSSL (z/OS, UNIX, Windows)
- Creating Certificates with keytool (Java)
- Importing Certificates into RACF (z/OS)
- Additional Considerations for PKI (Public Key Infrastructure)
- Support of Self-signed Certificates

#### Creating Certificates with OpenSSL (z/OS, UNIX, Windows)

This section contains step-by-step instructions on how to create your own certificates. The OpenSSL tool is installed together with EntireX and can be found in directory *<install\_root>/common/security/openssl/bin*.

 $\gg$  To set up all necessary paths when working with the OpenSSL tool

- Call the installed tlsenv script, which is provided in the following locations:
  - Under UNIX: <install\_root>/common/security/openssl/extras/tlsenv.sh. Source this once with the dot command in the POSIX shell (bash, ksh, etc.) where the OpenSSL tool will be used.
  - Under Windows: <install\_root>\common\security\openssl\extras\tlsenv.bat. Call this once in the command line interpreter window (cmd.exe) where the OpenSSL tool will be used.
- **Note:** Certificates adhere to a standard format and can also be created with other tools; OpenSSL is installed with EntireX and can be used as an example.

#### > To create your own certificates

- 1 Create a new directory in which the new certificates will be created and where all of the other required files will be stored.
- 2 In your new directory create a file named *genca.cnf* with a text editor and cut and paste the contents of the file gencacnf.html (delivered with this documentation) to your new file.
- 3 Create an empty directory *newcerts* in your new directory.
- 4 Create an empty directory *certs* in your new directory.
- 5 Create an empty file *index.txt* in the current directory.
- 6 Create a file *serial* in the current directory and enter a number in column 1, line 1, for example: 1000. This serial number will be incremented for each certificate that you create.
- 7 Now edit the file *genca.cnf* that you cut and pasted into your new directory in step 2, above. Read the comments carefully. There are a few defaults that you will probably want to adapt to your own environment. Take care not to mix filename separators: Always use the UNIXstyle forward slash "/", even on Windows.

Below is a list of the important variables that should be checked:

- Set the variable database to point to the *index.txt* file.
- Set the variable serial to point to the *serial* file.
- Set the variable new\_certs to point to the *newcerts* directory.
- Set the variable certs\_dir to point to the *certs* directory.
- Set the variable certificate to point to the CA certificate file (see NewCACert.pem in the example below).
- Set the variable private\_key to point to the CA certificate's private key file (see New-CAKey.pem in the example below).
- Review the req\_distinguished\_name section and fill in the \*\_default variables, if sensible. Empty defaults will be prompted for.
- 8 Save the configuration file.

You can now start creating certificates.

First, you need to define a Certificate Authority (CA); create a key pair and a self-signed certificate to represent this CA.

Enter the following command in a shell and follow the instructions (be patient, loading the screen state takes several seconds)

openssl req -config genca.cnf -newkey rsa:4096 -x509 -keyout <NewCAKey.pem> -out ↔ <NewCACert.pem> -days 365

Do not forget the passphrase for the key file! You will need it whenever a new certificate is generated.

Now you have a CA certificate and a CA key file.

Next, create a certificate that can be used by various products (for example the Broker kernel) to start an SSL server session.

With the CA cert and key files described above you can create any number of certificates. We will sign all of them with the same CA (used from the *genca.cnf* file).

Create a certificate request:

```
openssl req -config genca.cnf -newkey rsa:2048 -out <ExxAppCertReq.pem> -keyout ↔ <ExxAppKey.pem> -days 365
```

You will be prompted for a new passphrase. Again, this will be the passphrase to lock the *MyAppKey.pem* file. Remember it well.

You must then sign this certificate request with your CA to create a proper certificate:

```
openssl ca -config genca.cnf -policy policy_anything -out <ExxAppCert.pem> -infiles ↔ <ExxAppCertReq.pem>
```

**Note:** The passphrase you are prompted with is the one used to unlock the CA key.

#### Creating Certificates with keytool (Java)

A certificate management tool is also supplied with the standard JDK kit, i.e. it is part of J2SE kit, not the JSSE kit. Certificate requests can be generated and keystores and truststores can be built with this tool. The steps for building keystores and truststores are outlined below.

#### > To create a keystore

1 Create a keystore containing a self-signed certificate and key (example yourkeystore).

The following command will prompt you for identification information.

keytool -genkey -v -alias yourJavaApp -keyalg RSA -validity 900 -keypass ↔ yourkeypsw -keystore yourkeystore -storepass yourkeypsw

2 Import any CA certificates of CAs which will sign the certificate generated above.

keytool -import -v -alias yourcacert -file yourcacert.pem -keystore yourkeystore ↔ -storepass yourkeypsw

3 (Optional) List certificate chain present in keystore.

keytool -list -v -keystore yourkeystore -storepass yourkeypsw

4 Extract certificate for signing by a CA.

```
keytool -certreq -v -alias yourJavaApp -file yourJavaAppreq -keypass yourkeypsw ↔
-keystore yourkeystore -storepass yourkeypsw
```

5 Sign Java certificate request with OpenSSL tool.

```
openssl ca -config yourca.cnf -policy policy_anything -out yourjavaapp.pem ↔ -notext -days 365 -infiles yourJavaAppreq
```

- Note: The -notext parameter is required. Without it, the import of a signed certificate to keystore will fail. The error will be either a Not an X.509 certificate or a Tag sequence error. The reason for the error is that the OpenSSL signing tool will write both a text version and an encoded version of the signed certificate to the output file if the -notext parameter is not specified.
- 6 Import signed certificate.

```
keytool -import -v -alias yourJavaApp -file yourjavaapp.pem -keypass yourkeypsw ↔
-keystore yourkeystore -storepass yourkeypsw
```

Notes:

-

- 1. yourjavaapp.pem is the signed certificate returned by the CA.
- 2. Import will only work if a signed CA certificate is already present in the keystore.

#### > To create a truststore

- Import the CA certificates that were used to sign the client and server certificates.
  - Import signed CA certificates.

keytool -import -v -alias yourcacert -file yourcacert.pem -keystore ↔ yourtruststore -storepass yourstorepsw

• (Optional) List truststore.

keytool -list -v -keystore yourtruststore -storepass yourstorepsw

#### Importing Certificates into RACF (z/OS)

This section applies to operating system z/OS only.

#### > To import certificates into RACF

- 1 Create a certificate with OpenSSL. See *Creating Certificates with OpenSSL (z/OS, UNIX, Windows)*.
- 2 Create the PKCS#12 import format for RACF. Enter the following command to create a file containing the application certificate and application key files for import into RACF:

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -inkey <EXXAppKey.pem> -in <EXXAppCert.pem> -certfile ↔
<EXXCACert.pem> -out <EXXPkcs12.p12>
```

You will be prompted for the passphrase of the private key and for an export password. The output file is created in PKCS#12 format. You can use FTP to transfer the output file in binary mode to the IBM host.

3 Import certificates and private keys with RACDCERT into RACF. See readme file EXX107.CERT(README) in the product distribution for detailed instructions.

#### Additional Considerations for PKI (Public Key Infrastructure)

When using a PKI, there are usually more than two certificates involved. Typically, there is one (self-signed) root certificate, one or more CA certificates, and several application certificates, usually one for every server.

For the SSL server side (Broker) you need a suitable application certificate.

#### > To check the certificate

■ Execute the command:

openssl x509 -in <YourSSLCert.pem> -text

This will display relevant information about the certificate such as key extensions with key usage and basic constraints. (For example, the Basic Contraint CA should be "FALSE".)

Given a specific server certificate, it is also possible to verify the certificate chain.

#### > To verify the certificate chain

• Execute the command:

openssl verify -CAfile <YourCaCert.pem> -purpose sslserver <YourSSLCert.pem>

If you receive an OK, then <YourSSLCert.pem> should work on the SSL server side together with the <YourCaCert.pem> on the SSL client side.

Note: If there is a chain of CA certificates defined, copy the contents of the appropriate CA*xxx*.pem files into one new file and use this as the *YourCaCert.pem* on the client side to verify the SSL server certificate against.

#### **Support of Self-signed Certificates**

To support self-signed certificates it is probably necessary to modify the LDAP settings. For example, to allow use of a self-signed certificate in OpenLDAP, the client needs access to the CA's certificate. Add the following line to file */etc/openldap/ldap.conf*:

TLS\_CACERT <YourCaCert.pem>

## Managing One-way and Two-way SSL

#### One-way SSL

One-way SSL is always active in EntireX, that is, the public SSL server certificate is always checked by the client.

- Two-way SSL
  - EntireX Adapter requires parameter verify\_client=yes in the configuration of the SSL server.
  - EntireX Broker on z/OS requires HandshakeRole ServerWithClientAuth in the AT-TLS configuration.
  - EntireX Broker on all other platforms requires SSL-specific Broker attribute VERIFY-CLIENT=YES.

## 12 Authorization Rules

| Introduction                          | 174 |
|---------------------------------------|-----|
| Rules Stored in Broker Attribute File | 174 |
| Rules Stored in LDAP Repository       | 175 |

An authorization rule is used to perform access checks for authenticated user IDs against lists of services defined within the rule. This feature is available on UNIX and Windows using EntireX Security on these platforms. Authorization rules can be stored in the Broker attribute file or in an LDAP repository.

## Introduction

The value of SECURITY-SYSTEM in the DEFAULTS=SECURITY section of the Broker attribute file determines the location of the authorization rules:

## Broker Attribute File

Set SECURITY-SYSTEM=OS. Rules are defined under DEFAULTS=AUTHORIZATION-RULES of the broker attribute file.

## LDAP Repository

Set SECURITY-SYSTEM=LDAP.

Rules are stored in an LDAP repository. Security-specific attributes LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL and LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL define the parameters for the access of the LDAP client side, and LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE defines applicable rule names.

Whenever an authorization call occurs, the Broker security exit performs checks based on the value of the security-specific attribute AUTHORIZATION-DEFAULT. Examples of these two approaches are provided below.

## **Rules Stored in Broker Attribute File**

Set SECURITY-SYSTEM=OS in the SECURITY-SYSTEM section of the broker attribute file and define the individual rules under DEFAULTS=AUTHORIZATION-RULES. A rule is a container for a list of services and a list of client and server user IDs. All users defined in a rule are authorized to use all services defined in this rule.

## Sample Attribute File Settings

```
DEFAULTS=SECURITY

SECURITY-SYSTEM = OS

SECURITY-LEVEL = AUTHORIZATION

AUTHORIZATION-DEFAULT = NO

DEFAULTS = AUTHORIZATION-RULES

RULE-NAME = rule1

CLASS = class1, SERVER = server1, SERVICE = service1

CLIENT-USER-ID = user1

CLIENT-USER-ID = user2
```
```
SERVER-USER-ID = user3
SERVER-USER-ID = user4
RULE-NAME = rule2
CLASS = class2, SERVER = server2, SERVICE = service2
CLASS = class3, SERVER = server3, SERVICE = service3
CLIENT-USER-ID = user1
CLIENT-USER-ID = user5
CLIENT-USER-ID = user6
SERVER-USER-ID = user7
```

This example results in the following permissions:

- user1 may send requests to all three services.
- user2 may send requests to service1 only.
- user5 and user6 may send requests to service2 and service3, but not service1.
- user3 and user4 may run as servers of service1.
- user7 may run as server of service2 and service3.

Attributes are described in more detail under *Security-specific Attributes* and *Authorization Rule-specific Attributes*.

#### **Rules Stored in LDAP Repository**

This section covers the following topics:

- Sample Attribute File Settings
- Configuring your LDAP Repository
- Authorization Rule Data
- Hints for Microsoft Active Directory

#### Sample Attribute File Settings

Specify the URL of your LDAP server under LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL and LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL in the DEFAULTS=SECURITY section of the broker attribute file, and specify up to 16 rules with LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE as shown in the example below:

```
DEFAULTS=SECURITY

SECURITY-SYSTEM = LDAP

SECURITY-LEVEL = AUTHORIZATION

LDAP-AUTHENTICATION-URL = "ldap://myhost.mydomain.com"

LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-URL = "ldap://myhost.mydomain.com"

LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE = rule1

LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE = rule2

...

LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE = rule16
```

1

```
LDAP-PERSON-BASE-BINDDN = "cn=users,dc=software-ag,dc=de"
LDAP-SASL-AUTHENTICATION = YES
```

**Note:** We assume you can change authorization rules (add/modify/delete) in LDAP directly. Add/delete authorization rule names in Broker attribute file accordingly.

Attributes are described in more detail under Security-specific Attributes.

#### **Configuring your LDAP Repository**

An LDAP server is a prerequisite (based on LDAPv3); it is not installed with EntireX.

For the installation of the LDAP server, see the respective product documentation. All servers have to support the attribute types sag-key, sag-value and the objectClass sag-xds. They are defined in the following schema.

```
attributetypes:
      ( 1.2.276.0.12.2.1.1
      NAME 'sag-key'
      DESC 'User Defined Attribute'
      SYNTAX '1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.26')
attributetypes:
      ( 1.2.276.0.12.2.1.2
      NAME 'sag-value'
      DESC 'User Defined Attribute'
      SYNTAX '1.3.6.1.4.1.1466.115.121.1.5')
objectclasses:
      ( 1.2.276.0.12.2.3.1
      NAME 'sag-xds'
      DESC 'User Defined ObjectClass'
      SUP 'top'
      MUST ( objectclass $ sag-key )
      MAY ( aci $ sag-value ) )
```

We recommend setting up a separate branch in the directory for authorization rules. The distinguished name of this branch is the value of the configuration setting specified with attribute LDAP -BASE - DN in section *Security-specific Attributes* in the platform-independent Administration documentation.

#### Authorization Rule Data

The following example describes the required data in LDAP to define the authorization rule RULE1 restricting service SC1:SN1:SV1 (CLASS=SC1, SERVER=SN1,SERVICE=SV1) to authorized client CLIENT1 and authorized server SERVER1. It assumes attribute LDAP-BASE-DN was set to "dc=software-ag,dc=de".

#### Define the authorization rule:

sag-key=RULE1,sag-key=100,sag-key=AuthRules,sag-key=EntireX,sag-key=Software ↔ AG,dc=software-ag,dc=de

#### Define the service for the authorization rule:

```
sag-key=SC1:SN1:SV1,sag-key=RULE1,sag-key=100,sag-key=AuthRules,sag-key=EntireX,sag-key=Software ↔
AG,dc=software-ag,dc=de
```

#### Define a client user ID for the service:

```
sag-key=CLIENT1 ↔
[C,sag-key=SC1:SN1:SV1,sag-key=RULE1,sag-key=100,sag-key=AuthRules,sag-key=EntireX,sag-key=Software ↔
AG,dc=software-ag,dc=de
```

#### Define a server user ID for the service:

```
sag-key=SERVER1 ↔
[S,sag-key=SC1:SN1:SV1,sag-key=RULE1,sag-key=100,sag-key=AuthRules,sag-key=EntireX,sag-key=Software ↔
AG,dc=software-ag,dc=de
```

The part "sag-key=100, sag-key=AuthRules, sag-key=EntireX, sag-key=Software AG" identifies authorization rules in general. All values are fixed and must not be changed. Preceeding "sag-key=RULE1" defines the name of an authorization rule. This rule name must have been defined with attribute LDAP-AUTHORIZATION-RULE in the Broker attribute file.

The definition of services requires "sag-key=SC1:SN1:SV1" in front of the complete rule data.

User ID values contain the user ID plus blank, open square bracket and uppercase C for clients or S for servers.

Following table lists attribute type and value. All entries belong to objectClass sag-xds.

| Attribute Type | Value       |
|----------------|-------------|
| sag-key        | Software AG |
| sag-key        | EntireX     |
| sag-key        | AuthRules   |
| sag-key        | 100         |
| sag-key        | RULE1       |
| sag-key        | SC1:SN1:SV1 |
| sag-key        | CLIENT [C   |
| sag-key        | SERVER [S   |

#### Hints for Microsoft Active Directory

**Note:** To deploy the sagxds schema on Microsoft Active Directory, do not use the Microsoft Active Directory tools for editing the schema. Use the following step-by-step instructions:

#### > To deploy the sagxds schema

- 1 Make a backup of the system state. Changes to the schema of Microsoft Active Directory are irreversible without a backup of the system state.
- 2 You must enable UPDATE schema.
  - 1. To make the Schema Master available, enter the following at a command prompt:

regsvr32.exe schmmgmt.dll

- 2. Enter MMC.
- 3. From Console menu item, select: Add/remove snap-in.
- 4. Choose Add.
- 5. Choose Active Directory Schema from Action menu item of Active Directory Schema, select Operations Master.
- 6. Choose "The schema may be modified on this domain controller".
- 3 Copy the following text to the file *sagxds.ldif*

```
# Add sag-value attribute
dn: CN=sag-value,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
changetype: add
adminDisplayName: sag-value
attributeID: 1.2.276.0.12.2.1.2
attributeSyntax: 2.5.5.10
cn: sag-value
isSingleValued: FALSE
IDAPDisplayName: sag-value
distinguishedName: CN=sag-value,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectCategory:
CN=Attribute-Schema,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectClass: attributeSchema
oMSyntax: 4
name: sag-value
# Add sag-key attribute
\# Active Directory requires the naming attribute(RDN) to be a syntax of \leftrightarrow
DirectoryString
dn: CN=sag-key,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
changetype: add
adminDisplayName: sag-key
attributeID: 1.2.276.0.12.2.1.1
attributeSyntax: 2.5.5.12
cn: sag-key
isMemberOfPartialAttributeSet: TRUE
isSingleValued: TRUE
IDAPDisplayName: sag-key
distinguishedName: CN=sag-key,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectCategory:
CN=Attribute-Schema,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectClass: attributeSchema
oMSyntax: 64
name: sag-key
searchFlags: 1
# Update the schema
DN:
changetype: modify
add: schemaUpdateNow
schemaUpdateNow: 1
# Add sag-xds class
dn: CN=sag-xds,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
changetype: add
adminDescription: sag-xds
adminDisplayName: sag-xds
```

```
cn: sag-xds
defaultObjectCategory:
CN=sag-xds,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
governsID: 1.2.276.0.12.2.3.1
IDAPDisplayName: sag-xds
mayContain: sag-value
mustContain: sag-key
distinguishedName: CN=sag-xds,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectCategory: CN=Class-Schema,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
objectClass: classSchema
objectClassCategory: 1
possSuperiors: container
name: sag-xds
rDNAttID: sag-key
subClassOf: top
# Update the schema
DN:
changetype: modify
add: schemaUpdateNow
schemaUpdateNow: 1
# Modify sag-xds class
\# make sag-xds a possSuperior. This means a sag-xds class can contain other \leftrightarrow
sag-xds classes.
dn: CN=sag-xds,CN=Schema,CN=Configuration,DC=<your domains name>
changetype: modify
add: possSuperiors
possSuperiors: sag-xds
# Update the schema
DN:
changetype: modify
add: schemaUpdateNow
schemaUpdateNow: 1
-
```

- 4 Replace all instances of dc= <your domain name> with your domain name, for example dc=myunit,dc=mycompany,dc=com.
- 5 Run it with the command:

ldifde -s <your server> -b <account> <domain> <password> -i -f sagxds.ldif

6 Add containers that represent the base DN of the authorization rules. These containers determine the value of attribute LDAP-BASE-DN under *Security-specific Broker Attributes*. Example (for two containers):

```
dn: CN=<your container 1>,DC=<your domain name>
changetype: add
cn: <your container 1>
objectclass: container
dn: CN=<your container2>,<your container 1>,DC= <your domain name>
changetype: add
cn: <your container 2>
objectclass: container
```

7 With the utilities for Microsoft Active Directory, set the permissions to read and to modify the containers.

# Data Compression in EntireX Broker

| Introduction       | 184 |
|--------------------|-----|
| zlib               | 184 |
| Implementation     | 185 |
| Sequencing Summary | 186 |
| Sample Programs    | 186 |

Data compression within EntireX Broker allows you to exchange smaller packet sizes between clients and servers. This helps to reduce response time during transmissions as well as improve the overall network throughput, especially with low-bandwidth connections.

This chapter gives an overview of data compression in EntireX Broker.

See also: COMPRESSLEVEL under Broker ACI Fields | Data Compression under Writing Client and Server Applications in the ACI Programming documentation.

## Introduction

Compression is performed only on the SEND and RECEIVE buffers. The client or server application has the option of setting the level of compression/decompression for data transmission. The compression level can be set to achieve either no compression or a range of compression/decompression. If during a data transmission the data buffer does not compress, a logged warning message 00200450 indicates that the data has not been compressed during transmission.



**Note:** The compression level is used to control compression only between the application and the Broker kernel.

### zlib

zlib is a general-purpose software implementing data compression across a variety of platforms. Version 1.1.4 of zlib is implemented starting with EntireX Broker version 7. The functions used within EntireX Broker represent a subset of those available within the zlib software.

The compression algorithms are implemented through the open source software zlib.

# Implementation

Compression of the data is implemented by the following components of EntireX:

| Components                          | Description  |   |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Broker control<br>block             | The Broker control block (ETBCB) contains a field that is used to set the compression level. This field determines for any SEND/RECEIVE transmission whether the data buffer will be compressed/decompressed. Possible values:   |   |
|                                     | 0 - 9  | 0 = no compression, 9 = maximum<br>compression/decompression  |
|                                     | N  | Default. No compression.  |
|                                     | Y  | Compression level 6   |
|                                     | If the data buffer does not compress, t<br>message 00200450 indicating that the<br><b>Note:</b> See also ACI control block field   | he kernel or stub generates a logged warning<br>transmitted data is not compressed.<br>COMPRESSLEVEL.   |
| Stubs: Broker stub<br>and Java stub | The behavior of the Broker stub and Java stub is identical with respect to compression.<br>The logic of a client or server application sets the compress level of the Broker control<br>block when it issues the SEND or RECEIVE command. If the application issues a SEND,<br>the stub compresses the data buffer before transmission of the data. If the application<br>issues a RECEIVE, the stub decompresses the data buffer after reception of the data.<br><b>Note:</b> The compression level is used to control compression only between the application<br>and the Broker kernel. |   |
| Broker kernel                       | When a client or server application SEN<br>specifies the level at which the kernel i<br>When the client or server application is<br>compresses the data before returning it<br>level at which the kernel is to compres   | IDs the data to the Broker kernel, the application<br>s to decompress the data.<br>ssues the RECEIVE command, the Broker kernel<br>to the application. The application specifies the<br>s the data. |

# **Sequencing Summary**

The following graphic shows the sequencing of data compression within EntireX Broker:



## Sample Programs

Using the -rn option will cause compression to be used at level *n*.

bcoc can be instructed to use compression/decompression by specifying, for example:

bcoc -r2

This will cause a compression/decompression level of 2 to be used on all transmissions between the client and the broker.

bcos can be instructed to use compression/decompression by specifying, for example:

bcos -r4

This will cause a compression/decompression level of 4 to be used on all transmissions between the server and the broker.

To test how well various types of data will compress, you can use the option -gfilename. You can use, for example, the following syntax to specify that input is to be from a pre-existing file, using the following arguments:

```
bcoc -r2 -gmyfile1.txt
```

This will read in *myfile1.txt* and send it to a registered server. If bcos is the server, bcos will reverse the data sequence and return the data.

```
bcos -r4 -gmyfile2.txt
```

This will write in *myfile2.txt* the data sent from the client.

# 14 Timeout Considerations for EntireX Broker

| Timeout Units                       | 190 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Timeout Settings                    | 190 |
| Relationship between Timeout Values | 192 |
| Timeout-related Error Messages      | 195 |

This chapter describes the timeout settings for EntireX Broker.

## **Timeout Units**

The timeout duration can be specified in seconds (S), minutes (M) or hours (H), for example 100M. If no unit is specified, the default is seconds.

# **Timeout Settings**

| Timeout Setting                         | Description  |
|---|--|
| Client<br>Non-activity<br>Timeout       | Any broker stub application that issues a LOGON but does not issue a REGISTER is a client.<br>During logon, broker allocates resources to each client and keeps them available to the<br>client until the client application issues a LOGOFF. A client is considered inactive when<br>it is not issuing a broker request. A typical example of a broker request by a client is the<br>SEND function.   |
|   | The CLIENT-NONACT value defines the maximum period of time a client can remain inactive. See CLIENT-NONACT under <i>Broker-specific Broker Attributes</i> . If the client continues to be inactive beyond this period of time, Broker releases all the resources allocated to this client. This time is a global attribute, applicable to all clients of the Broker.   |
| Server<br>Non-activity<br>Timeout       | Any broker stub application that issues a LOGON and also issues a REGISTER is a server.<br>During logon and registration, broker allocates resources to each server, and keeps them<br>available to the server until the server issues a DEREGISTER and LOGOFF. A server is<br>considered inactive when it is not issuing a broker request. A typical example of a Broker<br>request by a server is the RECEIVE function.  |
|   | The SERVER-NONACT value defines the maximum period of time a server can remain inactive. See SERVER-NONACT under <i>Service-specific Broker Attributes</i> . If the server continues to be inactive beyond this period of time, Broker releases all the resources allocated to this server. This time is a per-service attribute, and can vary from one service definition to another. All servers, registered to the same service, inherit the same SERVER-NONACT time. If a server registers to more than one service, the highest SERVER-NONACT value is taken as the non-activity time period. |
| Conversation<br>Non-activity<br>Timeout | A conversation begins when a client successfully sends a message addressed to a server. The Broker allocates a unique conversation, even before the server receives this message. Broker also allocates resources to manage each conversation. A conversation remains active as long as messages are being exchanged with this conversation ID. The conversation remains inactive as long as neither a client nor a server makes a Broker request, referencing this conversation ID. The resources allocated to a conversation are freed when either a client or a server issues E0C.              |

| Timeout Setting          | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
|                          | The CONV - NONACT value defines the maximum period of time a conversation can remain inactive. If the conversation continues to be inactive beyond this period of time, Broker releases all the resources allocated to this conversation.  |
| UOW Lifetime<br>(UWTIME) | Each UOW has a lifetime value associated with it. This is the time that a UOW is allowed to exist without being completed. A UOW is completed when it is successfully  |
|                          | either cancelled or backed out by its sender   |
|                          | or cancelled or committed by its receiver.   |
|                          | If a UOW is in ACCEPTED status when this lifetime expires, the UOW is placed into a timeout status. Lifetime timeouts will not occur when the UOW is in either RECEIVED or DELIVERED status. See CONV-NONACT description in <i>Relationship between Timeout Values</i> .   |
| Transport<br>Timeouts    | If Entire Net-Work is used to transmit a Broker request, the setting of the Entire Net-Work NODE statement parameter REPLYTIM may influence the behavior of the application (see your Entire Net-Work documentation for details). All non-activity timeouts in the Broker configuration should be considered when determining the maximum time. This maximum time should be less than the value defined for REPLYTIM in the Entire Net-Work configuration. |

# **Relationship between Timeout Values**

The interdependency between different timeouts is described as follows:

UOW Messages

#### Non-UOW Messages

#### **UOW Messages**



- A server or a client engaged in a conversation will not be timed out until the UOW that they are handling times out. CLIENT-NONACT (or SERV-NONACT) has no effect if it is shorter than UWTIME.
- A conversation may time out earlier than either the client or the server. When an existing conversation times out, the participating server and client can start a new conversation. We recommend you set the CONV-NONACT shorter than CLIENT-NONACT (or SERV-NONACT).
- If either the client or server times out before the conversation does, the conversation does not continue, that is, it reaches end of conversation (EOC). Nevertheless, the surviving participant (client or server) can continue and receive any unread messages.
- When a conversation times out, Broker checks for the status of all UOWs in this conversation. Any UOW with status RECEIVED or DELIVERED is backed out and enters into ACCEPTED status. "Accepted" means that the UOW can be received by anyone (with CONV-ID=NEW), and that the conversation has lost the link to the consumer of the UOW.
  - **Note:** The link to the consumer is lost only for the first UOW in a conversation when the status changes to ACCEPTED; with subsequent UOWs, the link is not lost.
- A common relationship between these three timeout values is as follows, although this may not be the optimum combination in all situations:

UWTIME > SERV - NONACT > CLIENT - NONACT > CONV - NONACT

In common situations, this combination will achieve optimal resource consumption without recourse to repeatedly restarting applications.

#### **Non-UOW Messages**



Timeout behavior remains the same as in UOW messages, except that UWTIME (UOW lifetime attribute) is not applicable here. The optimal hierarchy between the three timeout values is shown below:

SERV-NONACT > CLIENT-NONACT > CONV-NONACT

## **Timeout-related Error Messages**

When any client or server or conversation times out, the Broker does not immediately notify the application. The application receives notification when it makes its next Broker request. The following are the error messages commonly associated with the respective timeouts. The errors listed below can occur in the case of blocked and non-blocked ACI calls. A blocked call is one in which the ACI field WAIT is set to either "YES" or a non-zero numeric value.

See message 00740074.

- CLIENT-NONACT
- SERV-NONACT
- CONV-NONACT
- Special Case for UOW Messages

#### **CLIENT-NONACT**

In the following errors, it is assumed that client only has timed out, while the server and conversation are active.

| Error Number | Error Text                   | Explanation   |
|--------------|------------------------------|---|
| 00020002     | User does not exist          | When the timed out client tries to make a Broker request.   |
| 00030012     | EOC due to LOGOFF of partner | The surviving partner (server) receives this error when<br>attempting to receive on a conversation which is closed because<br>the client has timed out. If there are any unread messages, the<br>server successfully receives them. |

#### SERV-NONACT

In the following errors, it is assumed that only the server has timed out, while the client and conversation are active.

| Error Number | Error Text               | Explanation  |
|--------------|--------------------------|--|
| 00020002     | User does not exist      | When the timed out client tries to make a Broker request.  |
| 00030067     | Partner timeout occurred | The surviving partner (client) receives this error when attempting<br>to send on a conversation which is closed because the server timed<br>out. |

#### CONV-NONACT

It is assumed that server and client are active.

| Error Number | Error Text                     | Explanation  |
|--------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 00030003     | No matching conversation found | When either a server or a client attempts a new Broker request affecting this timed out conversation.  |
| 00030073     | Conversation timeout occurred  | When both client and server are already engaged in a conversation, and the conversation time out without the partner issuing any Broker request. |

#### Special Case for UOW Messages

UOWs involved in a conversation, and which are in DELIVERED state, revert to ACCEPTED state when the conversation times out. UOWs in ACCEPTED state are no longer bound to a server nor to an existing conversation. Therefore, UOW in ACCEPTED state is part of a new conversation that is available to any server.

# 15 EXXMSG - Command-line Tool for Displaying Error Messages

|  | 400     |
|--|---------|
| Running the EXXINSG Command-line Utility | <br>198 |

EXXMSG is a command-line tool that displays the text of an EntireX error message for a supplied error number. It is available on all platforms.

### **Running the EXXMSG Command-line Utility**

Under z/OS, command-line utility EXXMSG is located in library EXB107.LOAD. Under UNIX and Windows, the utility is located in the EntireX *bin* directory.

#### **Command-line Parameters**

The only command-line parameter is any 8-digit error code.

#### Sample Command

exxmsg 02150148

#### Sample Output

Software AG webMethods EntireX 10.7.0 (473) Linux 3.1.10-1.16-desktop (c) Copyright 1997 - 2020 Software AG. All rights reserved.

02150148 EntireX Broker not active : (or Transport-Specific Error Text) Explanation The requested Broker specified in BROKER-ID is not reachable. Action Check the BROKER-ID. If it is correct, check if ETB\_TRANSPORT environment variable is defined and if defined, it should point to the desired transport method. If problem persists, contact your network administrator.

# 16 Introduction to EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using

# **Command Central**

| Scope                          | 200 |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| Monitoring EntireX Broker KPIs | 201 |
| Supported Configuration Types  | 202 |

EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring is a package with which you can monitor EntireX Broker on mainframe platforms z/OS and BS2000. Define an instance of your mainframe broker, using Command Central under UNIX or Windows. This instance - a so-called proxy - holds connection information to the remote broker.

See also EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central GUI | Command Line.

**Note:** Command Central functionality that is not EntireX-specific is described in the separate Command Central documentation or the online help provided with Command Central. On Empower, the documentation is provided under webMethods > EntireX > EntireX 10.7 > Additional Documentation.

### Scope

This section applies to Broker instances running on mainframe platforms z/OS and BS2000. For EntireX Brokers running on UNIX and Windows platforms, see *Introduction to Administering EntireX Broker with Command Central (UNIX and Windows)*.



The EntireX Mainframe Administration instance is automatically provided in Command Central. For more information see the separate Command Central documentation or the online help provided with Command Central.

From the **Configuration** tab (GUI) or with the command-line interface you can create or delete Mainframe Broker Connections to a broker running in a mainframe environment.

Use Mainframe Broker Connections to perform the following operations on EntireX Broker:

- view the EntireX Brokers running in each environment of your IT landscape
- monitor runtime status, KPIs (key performance indicators), and alerts of EntireX Broker instances
- display services
- display server instances of a service

When you create a mainframe connection, this is logged to file *connection.log* of the mainframe connection instance.

**Note:** Do not confuse this logfile with the broker log on the mainframe (for example DD:SYSOUT under z/OS).

## **Monitoring EntireX Broker KPIs**

The visual key performance indicators (KPIs) and alerts enable you to monitor webMethods EntireX Broker's health. The following KPIs help you administer, troubleshoot, and resolve performance issues in EntireX Broker:



| KPI           | Description                     |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Clients       | Number of active clients.       |
| Servers       | Number of active servers.       |
| Conversations | Number of active conversations. |

# **Supported Configuration Types**

Command Central supports the following configuration instance:

| Instance            | Туре                | Use to  |
|---------------------|---------------------|---|
| EXX-MONITORING-KPIS | EXX-MONITORING-KPIS | Show and edit the Monitoring KPI settings, like the |
|                     |                     | marginal and critical bounds, etc.                  |

# 17 EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command

# **Central GUI**

| Logging in to Command Central                       |  |
|---|--|
| Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection     |  |
| Viewing the Runtime Status                          |  |
| Configuring an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection  |  |
| Configuring the Monitoring KPIs                     |  |
| Inspecting the Log Files                            |  |
| Displaying the Statistics                           |  |
| <ul> <li>Displaying Services and Servers</li> </ul> |  |
| Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection     |  |
| Security Considerations                             |  |
|   |  |

EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring is a package with which you can monitor EntireX Broker on mainframe platforms z/OS and BS2000. Define an instance of your mainframe broker, using Command Central under UNIX or Windows. This instance - a so-called proxy - holds connection information to the remote broker.

See also Introduction to EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using Command Central and EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central Command Line.

# Logging in to Command Central

#### > To log in to Command Central

1 Open an Internet browser and specify the URL of the Command Central Server: "http://<Command\_Central\_host>:<Command\_Central\_port>".

This takes you to the Command Central Login page.

On Windows you can also get to the Login page from the Command Central Start Menu entry.

2 In the **Login** page, provide your user credentials and click **Log In**.

This takes you to the page **Home > Instances**:

| SOFTWARE AG<br>Command Central        |   | Installations                        | 😂 Stacks                         | ۲ <mark>۳</mark>    | Licensing              | -                    | Repositories            | φ.            | Jobs |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|---------------|------|
| Home > Instances > ALL                |   |                                      |                                  |                     |                        |                      |                         |               |      |
| Search for values using a text string | 9 | ିଙ୍କୁ Instances                      | Installations                    |                     |                        |                      |                         |               |      |
| Environments                          |   |                                      |                                  |                     |                        |                      | 1                       | 1.1 1.1       |      |
| ALL                                   |   | Io create an ins     Note: No instan | ce is created for multi-instance | product<br>tance pr | roducts during install | lick the p<br>ation. | roduct installation, an | id then click | :+.  |
|                                       |   | Search for values usin               | ng a text string                 |                     |                        |                      |                         | - Q- v        | 0    |
|                                       |   | Inst                                 | tance                            |                     | Status                 | Alerts               | Installation Alias      | Host          |      |
|                                       |   | a Enti                               | ireX Mainframe Administr         | ration              | 0                      |                      | local                   | localhost     | t    |
|                                       |   | ▷                                    | E                                |                     | 0                      |                      | local                   | localhost     | t    |
|                                       |   | ▷ 🔥 <u>SPN</u>                       | M                                |                     | 0                      |                      | local                   | localhost     | t    |
|                                       |   |                                      |                                  |                     |                        |                      |                         |               |      |

## **Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection**

- > To create an EntireX Mainframe Broker connection
- 1 Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration** and click the **Configuration** tab.

| <u>Home &gt; Instances &gt; ALL</u> > EntireX M | Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration |                    |         |      |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--------------------|---------|------|--|--|--|--|
|   | Overview  | H Configuration    | ੂ≣ Logs |      |  |  |  |  |
| EntireX Mainframe Administration                | Broker Connectio  | on 🔻               |         |      |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |                    |         | +-   |  |  |  |  |
|   | Search for values us                                      | sing a text string |         |      |  |  |  |  |
|   | Instance  |                    | Host    | Port |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |                    |         |      |  |  |  |  |

2 Click the + button in the upper right corner to add a mainframe broker connection.

| Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration |   |                            |         |      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|----------------------------|---------|------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| _   | Overview  | Enfiguration               | ई≣ Logs |      | ← < > ©     |  |  |  |  |  |
| EntireX Mainframe Admin                                   | Broker Connecti   | on 🔻                       |         | Test | Save Cancel |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Here you can specify a connection to an EntireX Mainframe Broker for monitoring and administration.<br>This EntireX Mainframe Broker is not running in this installation! |                            |         |      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Broker  |                            |         |      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Instance name *   |                            |         |      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Transport *   | ● TCP ◎ SSL 🔞              |         | 1    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Broker host *   |                            |         | 0    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Broker port *   |                            |         | 0    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | SSL trust store   |                            |         | 0    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | SSL verify server   | <ul><li><b>⊘</b></li></ul> |         | 1    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Credentials   |                            |         |      |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | User  |                            |         | 0    |             |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Password  |                            |         | 0    |             |  |  |  |  |  |

| Parameter         | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| Broker            |   |
| Instance name     | Required. Provide unique instance name. Permitted characters: letters, numbers, hyphen (-), underscore (_) and dot (.). |
| Transport         | Transport over TCP or SSL. Default is TCP.  |
| Broker host       | Required. EntireX Broker host name or IP address.   |
| Broker port       | Required. Port number in range from 1025 to 65535.  |
| SSL trust store   | Optional. Specifies the location of SSL trust store.  |
| SSL verify server | Optional. The RPC server as SSL client checks the identity of the broker as SSL server.                                 |
| Credentials       |   |
| User              | Optional. The user ID for secured access to the broker.   |
| Password          | Optional. The password for secured access to the broker.  |

- 3 Click **Edit** to configure the broker connection.
- 4 Click **Test** to check the correctness of your input, or **Save** to apply your changes.

| <u>Home</u> > <u>Instanc</u> | Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration |           |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|---|-----------|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Overvi                       | ew <b>Configuration</b> Logs                              |           | <ul><li>←</li><li></li></ul> | 0 |  |  |  |  |
| Broker Con                   | Broker Connection -                                       |           |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
|                              | + -   |           |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
| Search Brok                  | ter Connection  |           |                              |   |  |  |  |  |
| Valid                        | Instance  | Host      | Port                         |   |  |  |  |  |
| *                            | EntireX Mainframe Broker myBroker                         | myHost    | 4711                         |   |  |  |  |  |
| ()                           | EntireX Mainframe Broker mySecondBroker                   | localhost | 1971                         |   |  |  |  |  |
| $\sim$                       |   |           |                              |   |  |  |  |  |

If the instance is not valid, click the **Logs** tab of the instance for more information in the *connection.log* file.

# Viewing the Runtime Status

- > To view the runtime status of the EntireX Mainframe Broker
- Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker** <*instance name*> and click the **Overview** tab.

| Home > | Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker myBroker |                   |                                |                     |               |                                |   |
|--------|--|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|---|
|        | <b>III</b> Overview  | FL Configuratio   | on 💈 Logs                      | ିର୍ଭୁ Administratio | n             | ← × ×                          | 5 |
| In     | Dashboard  | Mainframe Bro     | oker myBroker                  |                     |               | Updated: 14 seconds ago        |   |
|        | Status   | Alerts            | KPIs                           |                     |               |                                |   |
|        | Online   | 1                 | Critical<br>Marginal<br>Normal | Clients             | 62<br>Servers | Critical<br>Marginal<br>Normal |   |
|        | Details  |                   |                                |                     |               |                                |   |
|        | Display name   | EntireX Mainframe | Broker myBroker                | <b>A</b> •          | Attributes    | + -                            |   |
|        | Component  | EntireX Mainfran  | ne Broker myBro                |                     | Name          | Value                          |   |
|        | Host name  | localhost         |                                |                     |               |                                |   |
|        | Authentication   |                   |                                | L.                  |               |                                |   |
|        | Installation name  | Local             |                                |                     |               |                                |   |
|        | Installation alias   | local             |                                |                     |               |                                |   |

| Status       | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Unresponsive | The EntireX Mainframe Broker has not answered yet; the status is shown as unresponsive. This is the default status after creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker connection. For more information click the <b>Logs</b> tab to see the <i>connection.log</i> file. |
| Stopped      | The EntireX Mainframe Broker is down after successful communication.  |
| Error        | If the EntireX Mainframe Broker communication returns an error, the status is shown as error. For more information click the <b>Logs</b> tab to see the <i>connection.log</i> file.   |
| Online       | The EntireX Mainframe Broker is running.  |

# Configuring an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection

#### > To configure EntireX Mainframe Broker

1 Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker** *< instance name>* and click the **Configuration** tab.

| <u>Home</u> > <u>Instances</u> > <u>A</u> | ALL > EntireX Mainframe Brok                                | ker myBroker          |                             |                        |
|---|---|-----------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Overview                                  | Enfiguration  | ੂ≣ Logs               | Administration              |                        |
| Broker Connecti                           | on 🔻  |                       |                             | Export Edit            |
| Specify Entire     Command Ce             | eX Mainframe Broker Connec<br>entral can detect most proble | ction Paramet<br>ems. | ers. Use the Test button to | validate your entries; |
| Connection                                |   |                       |                             |                        |
| Transport *                               | ICP 💿 SSL 🕜   |                       |                             |                        |
| Broker host *                             | myHost  |                       | 0                           |                        |
| Broker port *                             | 4711  |                       | 8                           |                        |
| SSL trust store                           |   |                       | 8                           |                        |
| SSL verify server                         |   |                       |                             |                        |
| Credentials                               |   |                       |                             |                        |
| User                                      |   |                       | 0                           |                        |
| Password                                  |   |                       | 0                           |                        |

| Parameter         | Description   |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Broker            |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Transport         | Transport over TCP or SSL. Default is TCP.                                      |  |  |  |  |  |
| Broker host       | Required. EntireX Broker host name or IP address.                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| Broker port       | Required. Port number in range from 1025 to 65535.                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| SSL trust store   | Optional. Specifies the location of SSL trust store.                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| SSL verify server | Optional. The RPC server as SSL client checks the identity of the broker as SSL |  |  |  |  |  |
|                   | server.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Credentials       |   |  |  |  |  |  |
| User              | Optional. The user ID for secured access to the broker.                         |  |  |  |  |  |
| Password          | Optional. The password for secured access to the broker.                        |  |  |  |  |  |

- 2 Click **Edit** to configure the broker connection.
- 3 Click **Test** to test the correctness of your input, or **Save** to apply your changes.

## **Configuring the Monitoring KPIs**

- > To configure Monitoring KPIs of an EntireX Mainframe Broker
- 1 Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker** *< instance name* >, click the **Configuration** tab and choose **Monitoring KPIs**.

| <u>Home &gt; Instances &gt; A</u> | <u>LL</u> > EntireX Mainframe Brok | er myBroker  |                                |                      |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| Overview                          | ffl Configuration                  | E Logs       | Administration                 |                      |
| Monitoring KPI                    | S <b>v</b>                         |              |                                | Export Edit          |
| i Adjust the so                   | caling of the EntireX Mainfran     | ne Broker KF | PIs. Use the Test button to va | lidate your entries. |
| Clients                           |                                    |              |                                |                      |
| Maximum *                         | 200                                |              | 0                              |                      |
| Marginal                          | 80%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
| Critical                          | 95%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
| Servers                           |                                    |              |                                |                      |
| Maximum *                         | 50                                 |              | 0                              |                      |
| Marginal                          | 80%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
| Critical                          | 95%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
| Conversations                     |                                    |              |                                |                      |
| Maximum *                         | 1000                               |              | 0                              |                      |
| Marginal                          | 80%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
| Critical                          | 95%                                | ~            | 0                              |                      |
|                                   |                                    |              |                                |                      |

| Parameter     | Description  |  |  |  |
|---------------|--|--|--|--|
| Clients       |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum       | Maximum number of clients in the overview graph.                     |  |  |  |
| Marginal      | Marginal barrier for numbers of clients in the overview graph.       |  |  |  |
| Critical      | Critical barrier for numbers of clients in the overview graph.       |  |  |  |
| Servers       |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum       | Maximum number of servers in the overview graph.                     |  |  |  |
| Marginal      | Marginal barrier for numbers of servers in the overview graph.       |  |  |  |
| Critical      | Critical barrier for numbers of servers in graph.                    |  |  |  |
| Conversations |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum       | Maximum number of conversations in the overview graph.               |  |  |  |
| Marginal      | Marginal barrier for numbers of conversations in the overview graph  |  |  |  |
| Critical      | Critical barrier for numbers of conversations in the overview graph. |  |  |  |

- 2 Click **Edit** to adjust the scaling of the EntireX Mainframe Broker KPIs.
- 3 Click **Test** to test the correctness of your input, or **Apply**.

## **Inspecting the Log Files**

#### $\gg$ To inspect the log file of the broker connection

1 Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker** *< instance name*> and click the **Logs** tab.

| Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker myBroker |                     |           |          |  |  |
|--|---------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|
| Overview 🔛 Configuration                                   | Logs Administration | -         | < > 0    |  |  |
| Search Log Sources   |                     |           |          |  |  |
| Alias  | Last Updated        | Size      | Download |  |  |
| connection.log   | 2 minutes ago       | 328 bytes | Ŧ        |  |  |

2 In the **Alias** column you can select a log file to inspect.
| Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker myBr   | bker  |   |
|--|---|---|
| Overview 🖽 Configuration   | Administration  |   |
| Logs > connection.log  | RegEx   | Last v 100 v lines  |
| 2018-04-03 11:34:12,129 INFO : myBroker: communi   | cation started.   |   |
| 2018-04-03 11:34:33,786 ERROR : myBroker Error 0<br>2018-04-03 11:35:16,718 ERROR : myBroker Error 0<br>2018-04-03 11:35:19,304 ERROR : myBroker Error 0 | 013 0314: Socket connect failed: myHost unknown (ja<br>013 0314: Socket connect failed: myHost unknown (ja<br>013 0314: Socket connect failed: myHost unknown (ja | ava.net.UnknownHostException: myHost)<br>ava.net.UnknownHostException: myHost)<br>ava.net.UnknownHostException: myHost) |

## **Displaying the Statistics**

- > To display the Statistics of a running Broker instance
- 1 In the Command Central **Home** page, click the **Instances** tab, then click the link associated with the Broker instance for which you want to see its statistics (same as Step 1 under *Configuring an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection*).
- 2 Click on the **Administration** tab
- 3 Choose **Statistics** in the drop-down box.
- 4 Choose tab **General** to see important setings and statistics, or choose tab **Units of Work** to see UOW statistics (summarized per service).

| Overview                | Configuration                 | E Logs                                | 🎭 Administration |  |  |  |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|--|--|
| Statistics -            | Statistics 🗸                  |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
|                         |                               |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| General Un              | its of Work                   |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Settings                |                               |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Host name               | mctmo02                       |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Platform                | Windows 7 SP1                 |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Broker version          | 10.5.0.00                     |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Security                | No                            | No                                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Persistent store        | No                            | No                                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Transport               | TCP ( Port: 1971 )            | TCP ( Port: 1971 )                    |                  |  |  |  |
| Application monitoring  | Application monitoring No     |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Statistic               |                               |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Running since           | 00h 01m 22s                   |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| CPU usage               | 0 %                           |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Total storage usage     | 30 MB                         |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Open TCP connections    | 1 ( <1% of max. connections ) |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Open SSL connections    | Not available for t           | Not available for this Broker version |                  |  |  |  |
| Authentication failures | • 0                           |                                       |                  |  |  |  |
| Authorization failures  | 0                             |                                       |                  |  |  |  |

|    | Overview         | FI Config          | guration   | E Logs        | and the second s |          |           |           | ← <       | > 0    |
|----|------------------|--------------------|------------|---------------|--|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------|
| St | atistics 🔻       |                    |            |               |  |          |           |           |           |        |
|    | General          | Units of Wo        | ork        |               |  |          |           |           |           |        |
|    |                  |                    |            |               |  |          |           |           |           |        |
|    | Search for value | ues usina a text s | string     |               |  |          |           |           |           |        |
|    | Class/Server/S   | ervice             | Bytes in a | II UOW Messag | Jes Newest UOW   | Accepted | Delivered | Postponed | Processed | Failed |
|    | RPC/UOW/MA       | ILSERVICE-1        | 548        |               | Mon Jun 17 08:11:34 20   | 19 1     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 1      |
|    | RPC/UOW/MA       | ILSERVICE-2        | 812        |               | Mon Jun 17 08:11:34 20   | 19 1     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 2      |
|    | RPC/UOW/MA       | ILSERVICE-3        | 547        |               | Mon Jun 17 08:11:34 20   | 19 1     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0      |
|    |                  |                    |            |               |  |          |           |           |           |        |

**Note:** The returned value "UOWStatusFailed" represents the sum of UOW status "backedout", "cancelled", "timeout" and "discarded".

## **Displaying Services and Servers**

- > To view services registered to an EntireX Mainframe Broker
- 1 Navigate to **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker** *< instance name>* and click the **Administration** tab.

| ome > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker myBroker |                  |                      |                  |               |               |
|---|------------------|----------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Overview  | uration 🚦 Logs   | ି <sub>ତ</sub> Admir | nistration       | -             | < > 0         |
| ervices 👻   |                  |                      |                  |               |               |
| Currently Running Services                                |                  |                      |                  |               |               |
| Class/Server/Service                                      | Server Instances | Requests             | Wait for Servers | Conversations | Units of Work |
| RPC/SRV1/CALLNAT  | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/SRV1/EXTRACTOR  | 1                | 425                  | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/COBOL/CALLNAT   | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/SRV1/DEPLOYMENT                                       | 1                | 99                   | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/COBOL/EXTRACTOR                                       | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/COBOL/DEPLOYMENT                                      | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/PLI/CALLNAT   | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/PLI/EXTRACTOR   | 1                | 0                    | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
| RPC/NRPC42X6/CALLNAT                                      | 1                | 117                  | 0 (0%)           | 0             | 0             |
|   |                  |                      |                  |               |               |

2 In the **Class/Server/Service** column, click on a service to display the servers providing this service.

|                                   | Service Details      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|--------|------|---------|---------|------|---------------------|
| Currently Running Services        | Service              |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| Search Currently Running Service: | RPC/SRV1/CALLNAT     |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| Class/Server/Service              | Server Instances     |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/COBOL/CALLNAT                 | Server instances     |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/COBOL/EXTRACTOR               | Search Server Instan | ices   |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/COBOL/DEPLOYMENT              | Name                 | Туре   | Host | Version | User ID | Conv | Start Time          |
| RPC/SRV1/CALLNAT                  | EntireX_RPC_Server   | Server | daef | 9.7.0.0 | EXXTST  | 0    | 2018.03.22 11:48:24 |
| RPC/SRV1/EXTRACTOR                |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/SRV1/DEPLOYMENT               |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/PLI/CALLNAT                   |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/PLI/EXTRACTOR                 |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/NRPC42X6/CALLNAT              |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |
| RPC/7002/java                     |                      |        |      |         |         |      |                     |

The **Start Time** is displayed in the local time where the SPM is running.

## **Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection**

- > To delete an EntireX Mainframe Broker connection
- 1 Navigate to Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration and click the Configuration tab.

| ome > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration |                    |         |          |      |  |
|--|--------------------|---------|----------|------|--|
| Overvie  | ew 👯 Configuration | ੂ≣ Logs | <b>~</b> | < >  |  |
| Broker Connection -                                      |                    |         |          |      |  |
|  |                    |         |          | +-   |  |
| Search Broker Connection                                 |                    |         |          |      |  |
| Valid  | Instance           |         | Host     | Port |  |
| <ul> <li>EntireX Mainframe Broker myBroker</li> </ul>    |                    | myHost  | 4711     |      |  |

- <sup>2</sup> Select the broker connection you want to delete and press the button in the upper right corner.
- 3 Click **OK** to confirm deletion of this broker connection.

## **Security Considerations**

If you change the credentials of a secured Mainframe Broker using a security system where the number of login attempts is limited (for example RACF), this might result in your user ID being revoked. Command Central regularly tries to connect to the Mainframe Brokers to retrieve and display the latest information. If the number of rejected login attempts is reached before the Mainframe Broker Connection has been reconfigured in Command Central, the security system might block this user and the affected Mainframe Brokers cannot be accessed.

This is avoided by the following behavior: if a Mainframe Broker Connection retrieves an EntireX ACI Security Error (message class 0008) all Mainframe Broker Connections with the same user are disabled by setting their runtime status to Error preventing any more connection attempts. The

affected Mainframe Broker Connections are marked by "Credentials invalid" on the **Configuration** tab of **Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration**:

| Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Administration |           |      |      |  |  |  |
|---|-----------|------|------|--|--|--|
| Overview Configuration                                    |           |      |      |  |  |  |
| Broker Connection -                                       |           |      |      |  |  |  |
|   | + -       |      |      |  |  |  |
| P Search for values using a text st                       | ring      |      |      |  |  |  |
| Valid   | Instance  | Host | Port |  |  |  |
| Oredentials invalid                                       | DAEF-6024 | daef | 6024 |  |  |  |
| Oredentials invalid                                       | DAEF-6340 | daef | 6340 |  |  |  |
|   |           |      |      |  |  |  |

The connection.log of the affected Mainframe Broker Connections contains the following entry:

<time stamp> <instance name> Security Error occurred for a Mainframe Broker proxy ↔
with same user ID '<user ID>' => this instance is set to runtime status Error!

#### > To free Mainframe Broker Connections blocked due to changed credentials

Under Home > Instances > ALL > EntireX Mainframe Broker < instance name>, click the Configuration tab of the affected Mainframe Broker Connections and adjust the credentials accordingly.

The actual runtime status is displayed, in contrast to the runtime status Error (see above).

**Note:** Because the same security system such as RACF might be used on multiple hosts, only the *user* of each Mainframe Broker Connection is considered, not the *host*. This could result in Mainframe Broker Connections being disabled even if they are not directly affected by a credentials change.

# EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command

## **Central Command Line**

| Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection    | 220 |
|--|-----|
| Displaying the EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection | 221 |
| Viewing the Runtime Status                         | 222 |
| Configuring the EntireX Mainframe Broker           | 222 |
| Inspecting the Log Files                           | 225 |
| Displaying the Statistics                          | 226 |
| Monitoring Services                                | 229 |
| Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection    | 230 |

EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring is a package with which you can monitor EntireX Broker on mainframe platforms z/OS and BS2000. Define an instance of your mainframe broker, using Command Central under UNIX or Windows. This instance - a so-called proxy - holds connection information to the remote broker.

See also Introduction to EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using Command Central and EntireX Mainframe Broker Monitoring using the Command Central GUI.

## **Creating an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection**

| Parameter       | Value               | Description  |  |  |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|--|--|
| Instance        | instance            | Required. Name of the runtime component, for example "myBroker".   |  |  |
| Transport       | <u>TCP</u>   SSL    | Fransport over TCP or SSL. Default is TCP.   |  |  |
| Host            | name                | Required. EntireX Broker host name or IP address.  |  |  |
| Port            | 1025-65535          | Required. Port number in range from 1025 to 65535.   |  |  |
| SslTrustStore   | filename            | Optional. Specifies the location of the SSL trust store.   |  |  |
| SslVerifyServer | <u>true</u>   false | Optional. The RPC server as SSL client checks the identity of the broker as SSL server. Default is true. |  |  |
| User            | user                | Optional. The user ID for secured access to the broker.  |  |  |
| Password        | password            | Optional. The password for secured access to the broker.   |  |  |

| Command                         | Parameter   | Description   |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc create n<br>configuration | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
| data                            | componentid | Required. Must be EntireXMainframeProxy-Administration.   |
|                                 | instanceid  | Required. Must be EXX-BROKER.   |
|                                 | -i file     | Required. Specifies the file from where you want the input read.                                    |

#### Example

To create a new instance of "EntireX Mainframe Broker", with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" from the file *MyBroker.json* in the current working directory:

sagcc create configuration data local EntireXMainframeProxy-Administration ↔ EXX-BROKER -i MyBroker.json

| /yBroker.json               |
|-----------------------------|
|                             |
| "Instance": "MyBroker",     |
| "Transport": "TCP",         |
| "Host": "mainframeHost",    |
| "Port": "4713",             |
| "SslTrustStore": "",        |
| "SslVerifyServer": "false", |
| "User": "",                 |
| "Password": ""              |
|                             |

## **Displaying the EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection**

The following table lists the parameters to include when listing all EntireX instances, using the Command Central list inventory commands.

| Command                 | Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc list<br>inventory | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
| components              | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |

#### Example

To list EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection components in the installation with alias name "local":

sagcc list inventory components local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-\*

A list of all EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection components will be displayed. If the component is not valid, you will find more information in the connection.log file.

## Viewing the Runtime Status

The following table lists the parameters to include when displaying the state of an EntireX Mainframe Broker component, using the Command Central get monitoring commands.

| Command                       | Parameter   | Description   |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc get<br>monitoring state | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                               | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |

#### Example

To display state information about the EntireX Mainframe Broker:

sagcc get monitoring state local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker

Runtime status and runtime state will be displayed.

- Runtime status indicates whether a runtime component is running, unknown or down. Examples of a runtime status are UNRESPONSIVE, ONLINE, ERROR, or STOPPED. If the EntireX Mainframe Broker is detected as a non-mainframe broker, the status is shown as ERROR.
- Runtime *state* indicates the health of a runtime component by providing key performance indicators (KPIs) for the component. Each KPI provides information about the current use, marginal use, critical use and maximum use.

## **Configuring the EntireX Mainframe Broker**

- Configuring the Broker Connection
- Configuring the Monitoring KPIs

#### **Configuring the Broker Connection**

The following table lists the parameters to include when updating a Broker Connection of an EntireX Mainframe Broker instance, using the Command Central update configuration commands.

| Parameter       | Value               | Description  |
|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| Transport       | <u>TCP</u>   SSL    | Transport over TCP or SSL. Default is TCP.   |
| Host            | name                | Required. EntireX Broker host name or IP address.  |
| Port            | 1025-65535          | Required. Port number in range from 1025 to 65535.   |
| SslTrustStore   | filename            | Optional. Specifies the location of the SSL trust store.   |
| SslVerifyServer | <u>true</u>   false | Optional. The RPC server as SSL client checks the identity of the broker as SSL server. Default is true. |
| User            | user                | Optional. The user ID for secured access to the broker.  |
| Password        | password            | Optional. The password for secured access to the broker.   |

| Command                               | Parameter   | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc update<br>configuration<br>data | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                                       | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |
|                                       | instanceid  | Required. Must be EXX-BROKER.   |
|                                       | -i file     | Required. Specifies the file from where you want the input read.                                    |

#### Example

To update an instance of "EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection", with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" from the file *MyBroker.json* in the current working directory:

```
sagcc update configuration data local EntireXMainframeProxy-Administration ↔ EXX-BROKER -i MyBroker.json
```

#### MyBroker.json

```
"Transport": "TCP",
"Host": "mainframeHost",
"Port": "9999",
"SslTrustStore": "",
"SslVerifyServer": "false",
"User": "",
"Password": ""
```

#### **Configuring the Monitoring KPIs**

The following table lists the parameters to include when updating the Monitoring KPIs of an EntireX Mainframe Broker instance, using the Command Central update configuration commands.

| Parameter                    | Value        | Description  |
|------------------------------|--------------|--|
| ClientsMaximum               | 1-2147483647 | Required. Maximum number of clients in graph.              |
| ClientsCriticalPercent       | 1-100        | Required. Critical barrier of clients in graph in %.       |
| ClientsMarginalPercent       | 1-100        | Required. Marginal barrier of clients in graph in %.       |
| ServersMaximum               | 1-2147483647 | Required. Maximum number of servers in graph.              |
| ServersCriticalPercent       | 1-100        | Required. Critical barrier of servers in graph in %.       |
| ServersMarginalPercent       | 1-100        | Required. Marginal barrier of servers in graph in %.       |
| ConversationsMaximum         | 1-2147483647 | Required. Maximum number of conversations in graph.        |
| ConversationsCriticalPercent | 1-100        | Required. Critical barrier of conversations in graph in %. |
| ConversationsMarginalPercent | 1-100        | Required. Marginal barrier of conversations in graph in %. |

| Command                               | Parameter   | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc update<br>configuration<br>data | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                                       | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |
|                                       | instanceid  | Required. Must be EXX-MONITORING-KPIS.  |
|                                       | -i file     | Required. Specifies the file from where you want the input read.                                    |

#### Example

To update an instance of "EntireX Mainframe Broker", with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" from the file MyKpis.json in the current working directory:

sagcc update configuration data local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔ EXX-MONITORING-KPIS -i MyKpis.json

| MyKpis.json                           |
|---------------------------------------|
| {                                     |
| "ClientsMaximum": "200",              |
| "ClientsCriticalPercent": "95",       |
| "ClientsMarginalPercent": "80",       |
| "ServersMaximum": "50",               |
| "ServersCriticalPercent": "95",       |
| "ServersMarginalPercent": "80",       |
| "ConversationsMaximum": "1000",       |
| "ConversationsCriticalPercent": "95", |
| "ConversationsMarginalPercent": "80"  |
| }                                     |

## Inspecting the Log Files

Here you can administer the log files of the EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection instance.

- Listing all EntireX Broker Log Files
- Getting Content from or Downloading RPC Server Log Files

#### Listing all EntireX Broker Log Files

The following table lists the parameters to include when displaying or modifying parameters of the EntireX Mainframe Broker, using the Command Central list commands.

| Command          | Parameter   | Description   |
|------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc list       | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the |
| diagnostics logs |             | broker connection is installed.                                     |
|                  | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is                   |
|                  |             | "EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".                                    |

#### Example

To list the log files of EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection instance, in the installation with alias name "local" on stdout: sagcc list diagnostics logs local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker

#### Getting Content from or Downloading RPC Server Log Files

| Command                          | Parameter             | Description   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| sagcc get<br>diagnostics<br>logs | node_alias            | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                                  | componentid           | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is "EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".                  |
|                                  | full   tail   head    | Optional. Shows full log file content, or only tail or head.  |
|                                  | export -o <i>file</i> | Optional. Creates a zip file of the logs.   |

#### Examples

To list the tail of the log file content in the current working directory:

```
sagcc get diagnostics logs local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔ connection.log tail
```

To create a zip file *myfile.zip* of the logs:

```
sagcc get diagnostics logs local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker export -o ↔
myfile.zip
```

## **Displaying the Statistics**

- Displaying the General Statistics of a Running EntireX Broker
- Displaying the UOW (Unit of Work) Statistics of a Running EntireX Broker

#### Displaying the General Statistics of a Running EntireX Broker

Here you can display the current statistics of a running EntireX Broker.

| Command               | Parameter   | Description   |
|-----------------------|-------------|---|
| get<br>administration | component   | Specifies that a component will be administered.  |
|                       | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the runtime component is installed. |
|                       | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is "EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".                  |
|                       | Statistics  | Required. Specifies what is to be administered.   |

| Command | Parameter            | Description   |
|---------|----------------------|---|
|         | loadStatisticGeneral | Required. Get the general settings.                             |
|         | -f xml json          | Required. Specifies XML or JSON as output format.               |
|         | -o file              | Optional. Specifies the file where you want the output written. |

#### Examples

To display the current general setting of the running EntireX Broker with the name 'MyBroker' in the installation with alias name 'local'.broker in JSON format on stdout:

```
sagcc get administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔
Statistics loadStatisticGeneral -f json
```

To display the current general setting of the running EntireX Broker with the name 'MyBroker' in the installation with alias name 'local' in XML format on stdout:

```
sagcc get administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔
Statistics loadStatisticGeneral -f xml
```

#### Displaying the UOW (Unit of Work) Statistics of a Running EntireX Broker

Here you can display the current UOW statistics of a running EntireX Broker. The UOW statistics are summarized per service.

**Note:** The returned value "UOWStatusFailed" represents the sum of UOW status "backedout", "cancelled", "timeout" and "discarded".

| Command        | Parameter        | Description   |
|----------------|------------------|---|
| get            | component        | Specifies that a component will be administered.  |
| administration | node_alias       | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the runtime component is installed. |
|                | componentid      | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |
|                | Statistics       | Required. Specifies what is to be administered.   |
|                | loadStatisticUow | Required. Get the statistics of UOW usage.  |
|                | -f xml json      | Required. Specifies XML or JSON as output format.   |
|                | -o file          | Optional. Specifies the file where you want the output written.                                     |

#### Examples

To display the current UOW statistics of the running EntireX Broker with the name 'MyBroker' in the installation with alias name 'local'.broker in JSON format on stdout: sagcc get administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔ Statistics loadStatisticUow -f json

To display the current UOW statistics of the running EntireX Broker with the name 'MyBroker' in the installation with alias name 'local' in XML format on stdout:

sagcc get administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy–Broker–MyBroker ↔ Statistics loadStatisticUow –f xml

## **Monitoring Services**

- List Running Services
- List Server Instances

#### **List Running Services**

| Command        | Parameter    | Description   |
|----------------|--------------|---|
| sagcc list     | component    | Specifies that a component will be administered.  |
| administration | node_alias   | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                | componentid  | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |
|                | Services     | Required. Specifies what is to be administered.   |
|                | listServices | Required. List all services.  |
|                | -f xml json  | Required. Specifies XML or JSON as output format.   |

#### Examples

To display a list of services of the running EntireX Mainfram Broker with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" in JSON format:

```
sagcc list administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy–Broker–MyBroker ↔
Services listServices -f json
```

To store a list of services of the EntireX Mainframe Broker with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" in JSON format in the file services.json of the current working directory:

sagcc list administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy–Broker–MyBroker ↔ Services listServices -o services.json

#### **List Server Instances**

| Command        | Parameter   | Description   |
|----------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc list     | component   | Specifies that a component will be administered.  |
| administration | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |
|                | Services    | Required. Specifies what is to be administered.   |
|                | listServers | Required. List all servers.   |
|                | serviceName | Required. Shows only servers of this service. Format: class/server/service.                         |
|                | -f xml json | Required. Specifies XML or JSON as output format.   |

#### Examples

To display a list of servers of the current service of the EntireX Mainframe Broker with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local" in XML format:

```
sagcc list administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔
Services listServers serviceName=RPC/SRV1/CALLNAT -f xml
```

To store a list of servers in JSON format in the file services.json of the current working directory:

sagcc list administration component local EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker ↔ Services listServers serviceName=RPC/SRV1/CALLNAT -o server.json

## **Deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection**

The following table lists the parameters to include when deleting an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection instance, using the Command Central delete configuration commands.

| Command                            | Parameter   | Description   |
|------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| sagcc delete<br>configuration data | node_alias  | Required. Specifies the alias name of the installation in which the broker connection is installed. |
|                                    | componentid | Required. The component identifier. The prefix is<br>"EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-".               |

#### Example

To delete an instance of an EntireX Mainframe Broker Connection with the name "MyBroker" in the installation with alias name "local":

sagcc delete configuration data local EntireXMainframeProxy-Administration ↔ EntireXMainframeProxy-Broker-MyBroker --force

## 19 Introduction to Administering EntireX RPC Servers using Command Central (UNIX and Windows)

| Scope                              | 234 |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Monitoring EntireX RPC Server KPIs | 235 |
| Supported Configuration Types      | 235 |

## Introduction to Administering EntireX RPC Servers using Command Central (UNIX and Windows)

See also:

- Administering the EntireX RPC Server for C | CICS Socket Listener | .NET | IMS Connect | Java | IBM MQ | XML/SOAP using the Command Central GUI
- Administering the EntireX RPC Server for C | CICS Socket Listener | .NET | IMS Connect | Java | IBM MQ | XML/SOAP using the Command Central Command Line
- **Note:** Command Central functionality that is not EntireX-specific is described in the separate Command Central documentation or the online help provided with Command Central. On Empower, the documentation is provided under webMethods > EntireX > EntireX 10.7 > Additional Documentation.

## Scope

This section applies to RPC server instances running on UNIX and Windows platforms. You can use Command Central to perform the following operations on EntireX RPC servers:

- View the EntireX RPC servers running in each environment of your IT landscape
- View the versions of EntireX RPC servers
- Monitor EntireX RPC server installations
- Monitor runtime status, KPIs (key performance indicators), and alerts of EntireX RPC server instances
- Start, stop, and restart EntireX RPC servers
- Configure the following parameters of EntireX RPC servers:
  - Broker connection parameters
  - Configuration file
  - License keys
  - Monitoring KPIs
  - Server settings
  - Trace
  - Classpath \*
  - Library locations \*
  - CICS connection parameters \*
  - MQ connection parameters \*
  - IMS connection parameters \*
  - NET Library parameters \*

- XML deployment parameters \*
- XML mapping file parameters \*
- Enable and specify EntireX RPC trace level
- Create new EntireX RPC servers
- Delete existing EntireX RPC servers

Note: Configuration parameters marked with an asterisk (\*) do not apply to all types of
 RPC server (see *Supported Configuration Types* below). These parameters are described in the relevant sections.

## **Monitoring EntireX RPC Server KPIs**

The visual key performance indicators (KPIs) and alerts enable you to monitor a webMethods EntireX RPC Server's health. The following KPIs help you administer, troubleshoot, and resolve performance issues in EntireX RPC servers:

KPIs

6



| KPI            | Description                        |  |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Active Workers | Absolute number of active workers. |  |
| Busy Workers   | Absolute number of busy servers.   |  |

## **Supported Configuration Types**

The EntireX RPC server component supports the configuration instances listed in the following table.

Introduction to Administering EntireX RPC Servers using Command Central (UNIX and Windows)

| Instance           | Туре               | Use to  | Applies to              |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|-------------------------|
| BROKER             | BROKER             | Configure broker connection settings  | All                     |
| CONFIGURATION-FILE | CONFIGURATION-FILE | Show and edit the RPC server configuration file                                       | All                     |
| LICENSE-KEYS       | LICENSE-KEYS       | Show and set the license key file   | All                     |
| MONITORING-KPI     | MONITORING-KPI     | Show and edit the monitoring KPI settings, such as marginal and critical bounds, etc. | All                     |
| SERVER             | SERVER             | Configure server settings   | All                     |
| TRACE              | TRACE              | Show and edit the EntireX RPC server trace level                                      | All                     |
| CLASSPATH          | CLASSPATH          | Classpath to the RPC server implementation  | Java                    |
| LIBRARY-LOCATIONS  | LIBRARY-LOCATIONS  | Path to the library containing the C server programs                                  | С                       |
| CICS               | CICS               | CICS-specific parameters  | CICS Socket<br>Listener |
| MQ                 | MQ                 | MQ-specific parametrers   | IBM MQ                  |
| IMS                | IMS                | IMS-specific parameters   | IMS Connect             |
| .NET               | .NET               | .NET-specific parameters  | .NET                    |
| XML MAPPING FILES  | XML MAPPING FILES  | The list of XML mapping files configured for this RPC server                          | XML/SOAP                |
| DEPLOYMENT         | DEPLOYMENT         | Allow dynamic deployment of XML mapping files.  |                         |